Apple II Reference Manual

January 1978



APPLE II Reference Manual

January 1978

Apple Part No. 030-0004-00

APPLE Computer Inc. 10260 Bandley Dr. Cupertino, CA 95014

APPLE II Reference Manual TABLE OF CONTENTS

	ETTING STARTED WITH YOUR PPLE II	1		ditional BASIC Program amples	55
	Unpacking			Rod's Color Pattern (4K)	
	Warranty Registration Card			Pong (4K)	
	Check for Shipping Damage			Color Sketch (4K)	
	Power Up			Mastermind (8K)	
	APPLE II Speaks Several Languages.			Biorhythm (4K)	
	APPLE Integer BASIC	3	T. L	Dragon Maze (4K)	63
7.	Running Your First and Second Programs	3	C. APPLE	II FIRMWARE	67
Ω	Running 16K Startrek		1. Syste	em Monitor Commands	68
			2. Cont	trol and Editing Characters	72
	Loading a Program Tape		3. Spec	cial Controls and Features	74
	Breakout and Color Demos Tapes	U		otated Monitor and	
11.	Breakout and Color Demos Program Listings	12	Dis-a	assembler Listing	76
12	How to Play Startrek		5. Bina	ry Floating Point Package	94
	Loading HIRES Demo Tape		6. Swee	et 16 Interpreter Listing	96
	PPLE II INTEGER BASIC		7. 6502	Op Codes	100
	BASIC Commands		D. APPLE	II HARDWARE	106
	BASIC Operators			ing Started with Your	
	BASIC Operators			LE II Board	
					110
	BASIC Statements			facing with the Home TV	
	Special Control and Editing		4. Simp	ole Serial Output	114
	Table A — Graphics Colors			facing the APPLE —	
	Special Controls and Features		-	gnals, Loading, Pin Innections	122
	BASIC Error Messages				122
	Simplified Memory Map		6. Mem Or	otions, Expansion, Map,	
10.	Data Read/Save Subroutines	34	-	Idress	133
11.	Simple Tone Subroutines	43	7. Syste	em Timing	140
12.	High Resolution Graphics Subroutines and Listings	46	8. Sche	ematics	141

GETTING STARTED WITH YOUR APPLE II

Unpacking

Don't throw away the packing material. Save it for the unlikely event that you may need to return your Apple II for warrantee repair. If you bought an Apple II Board only, see hardware section in this manual on how to get started. You should have received the following:

- 1. Apple II system including mother printed circuit board with specified amount of RAM memory and 8K of ROM memory, switching power supply, keyboard, and case assembly.
- 2. Accessories Box including the following:
 - a. This manual including warranty card.
 - b. Pair of Game Paddles
 - c. A.C. Power Cord
 - d. Cassette tape with "Breakout"on one side and "Color Demos" on the other side.
 - e. Cassette recorder interface cable (miniature phone jack type)
- 3. If you purchased a 16K or larger system, your accessory box should also contain:
 - a. 16K Startrek game cassette with High Resolution Graphics Demo ("HIRES") on the flipside.
 - b. Applesoft Floating Point Basic Language Cassette with an example program on the other side.
 - c. Applesoft reference manual
- 4. In addition other items such as a vinyl carrying case or hobby board peripherial may have been included if specifically ordered as "extras".

Notify your dealer or Apple Computer, Inc. immediately if you are missing any items.

Warranty Registration Card

Fill this card out immediately and completely and mail to Apple in order to register for one year warranty and to be placed on owners club mailing list. Your Apple II's serial number is located on the bottom near the rear edge. You model number is:

A2SOOMMX

MM is the amount of memory you purchased. For Example:

A2SØØØ8X

is an 8K Byte Apple II system.

Check for Damage

Inspect the outside case of your Apple for shipping damage. Gently lift up on the top rear of the lid of the case to release the lid snaps and remove the lid. Inspect the inside. Nothing should be loose and rattling around. Gently press down on each integrated circuit to make sure that each is still firmly seated in its socket. Plug in your game paddles into the Apple II board at the socket marked "GAME I/O" at location J14. See hardware section of this manual for additional detail. The white dot on the connector should be face forward. Be careful as this connector is fragile. Replace the lid and press on the back top of it to re-snap it into place.

Power Up

First, make sure that the power ON/OFF switch on the rear power supply panel on your Apple II is in the "OFF" position. Connect the A.C. power cord to the Apple and to a 3 wire 120 volt A.C. outlet. Make sure that you connect the third wire to ground if you have only a two conductor house wiring system. This ground is for your safety if there is an internal failure in the Apple power supply, minimizes the chance of static damage to the Apple, and minimizes RFI problems.

Connect a cable from the video output jack on the back of the Apple to a TV set with a direct video input jack. This type of set is commonly called a "Monitor". If your set does not have a direct video input, it is possible to modify your existing set. Write for Apple's Application note on this. Optionally you may connect the Apple to the antenna terminals of your TV if you use a modulator. See additional details in the hardware section of this manual under "Interfacing with the Home TV".

Now turn on the power switch on the back of the Apple. The indicator light (it's not a switch) on the keyboard should now be ON. If not, check A.C. connections. Press and release the "Reset" button on the keyboard. The following should happen: the Apple's internal speaker should beep, an asterisk ("*") prompt character should appear at the lower left hand corner of your TV, and a flashing white square should appear just to the right of the asterisk. The rest of the TV screen will be made up of radom text characters (typically question marks).

If the Apple beeps and garbage appears but you cannot see an "*" and the cursor, the horizontal or vertical height settings on the TV need to be adjusted. Now depress and release the "ESC" key, then hold down the "SHIFT" key while depressing and releasing the P key. This should clear your TV screen to all black. Now depress and release the "RESET" key again. The "*" prompt character and the cursor should return to the lower left of your TV screen.

Apple Speaks Several Languages

The prompt character indicates which language your Apple is currently in. The current prompt character, an asterisk ("*"), indicates that you are in the "Monitor" language, a powerful machine level language for advanced programmers. Details of this language are in the "Firmware" section of this manual.

Apple Integer BASIC

Apple also contains a high level English oriented language called Integer BASIC, permanently in its ROM memory. To switch to this language hold down the "CTRL" key while depressing and releasing the "B" key. This is called a control-B function and is similiar to the use of the shift key in that it indicates a different function to the Apple. Control key functions are not displayed on your TV screen but the Apple still gets the message. Now depress and release the "RETURN" key to tell Apple that you have finished typing a line on the keyboard. A right facing arrow (">") called a caret will now appear as the prompt character to indicate that Apple is now in its Interger BASIC language mode.

Running Your First and Second Program

Read through the next three sections that include:

- 1. Loading a BASIC program Tape
- 2. Breakout Game Tape
- 3. Color Demo Tape

Then load and run each program tape. Additional information on Apple II's interger BASIC is in the next section of this manual.

Running 16K Startrek

If you have 16K Bytes or larger memory in your Apple, you will also receive a "STARTREK" game tape. Load this program just as you did the previous two, but <u>before</u> you "RUN" it, type in "HIMEM: 16384" to set exactly where in memory this program is to run.

LOADING A PROGRAM TAPE

INTRODUCTION

This section describes a procedure for loading BASIC programs successfully into the Apple II. The process of loading a program is divided into three section; System Checkout, Loading a Tape and What to do when you have Loading Problems. They are discussed below.

When loading a tape, the Apple II needs a signal of about 2 1/2 to 5 volts peak-to-peak. Commonly, this signal is obtained from the "Monitor" or "earphone" output jack on the tape recorder. Inside most tape recorders, this signal is derived from the tape recorder's speaker. One can take advantage of this fact when setting the volume levels. Using an Apple Computer pre-recorded tape, and with all cables disconnected, play the tape and adjust the volume to a loud but un-distorted level. You will find that this volume setting will be quite close to the optimum setting.

Some tape recorders (mostly those intended for use with hi-fi sets) do not have an "earphone" or high-level "monitor" output. These machines have outputs labeled "line output" for connection to the power amplifier. The signal levels at these outputs are too low for the Apple II in most cases.

Cassette tape recorders in the \$40 - \$50 range generally have ALC (Automatic Level Control) for recording from the microphone input. This feature is useful since the user doesn't have to set any volume controls to obtain a good recording. If you are using a recorder which must be adjusted, it will have a level meter or a little light to warn of excessive recording levels. Set the recording level to just below the level meter's maximum, or to just a dim indication on the level lamp. Listen to the recorded tape after you've saved a program to ensure that the recording is "loud and clear".

Apple Computer has found that an occasional tape recorder will not function properly when both Input and Output cables are plugged in at the same time. This problem has been traced to a ground loop in the tape recorder itself which prevents making a good recording when saving a program. The easiest solution is to unplug the "monitor" output when recording. This ground loop does not influence the system when loading a pre-recorded tape.

Tape recorder head alignment is the most common source of tape recorder problems. If the playback head is skewed, then high frequency information on pre-recorded tapes is lost and all sorts of errors will result. To confirm that head alignment is the problem, write a short program in BASIC. >10 END is sufficient. Then save this program. And then rewind and load the program. If you can accomplish this easily but cannot load pre-recorded tapes, then head alignment problems are indicated.

Apple Computer pre-recorded tapes are made on the highest quality professional duplicating machines, and these tapes may be used by the service technician to align the tape recorder's heads. The frequency response of the tape recorder should be fairly good; the 6 KHz tone should be not more than 3 db down from a 1 KHz tone, and a 9 KHz tone should be no more than 9 db down. Note that recordings you have made yourself with mis-aligned heads may not not play properly with the heads properly aligned. If you made a recording with a skewed record head, then the tiny magnetic fields on the tape will be skewed as well, thus playing back properly only when the skew on the tape exactly matches the skew of the tape recorder's heads. If you have saved valuable programs with a skewed tape recorder, then borrow another tape recorder, load the programs with the old tape recorder into the Apple, then save them on the borrowed machine. Then have your tape recorder properly aligned.

Listening to the tape can help solve other problems as well. Flaws in the tape, excessive speed variations, and distortion can be detected this way. Saving a program several times in a row is good insurance against tape flaws. One thing to listen for is a good clean tone lasting for at least 3 1/2 seconds is needed by the computer to "set up" for proper loading. The Apple puts out this tone for anout 10 seconds when saving a program, so you normally have 6 1/2 seconds of leeway. If the playback volume is too high, you may pick up tape noise before getting to the set-up tone. Try a lower playback volume.

SYSTEM CHECKOUT

A quick check of the Apple II computer system will help you spot any problems that might be due to improperly placed or missing connections between the Apple II, the cassette interface, the Video display, and the game paddles. This checkout procedure takes just a few seconds to perform and is a good way of insuring that everything is properly connected before the power is turned on.

- POWER TO APPLE check that the AC power cord is plugged 1. into an appropriate wall socket, which includes a "true" ground and is connected to the Apple II.
- CASSETTE INTERFACE check that at least one cassette 2. cable double ended with miniature phone tip jacks is connected between the Apple II cassette Input port and the tape recorder's MONITOR plug socket.
- VIDEO DISPLAY INTERFACE -3.
 - for a video monitor check that a cable connects a) the monitor to the Apple's video output port.
 - for a standard television check that an adapter b) (RF modulator) is plugged into the Apple II (either in the video output (\tilde{K}^{14}) or the video auxillary socket (J148), and that a cable runs between the television and the Adapter's output socket.
- GAME PADDLE INTERFACE if paddles are to be used, check that they are connected into the Game I/O connector (J14) 4. on the right-hand side of the Apple II mainboard.
- POWER ON flip on the power switch in back of the Apple II, 5. the "power" indicator on the keyboard will light. Also make sure the video monitor (or TV set) is turned on.

After the Apple II system has been powered up and the video display presents a random matrix of question marks or other text characters the following procedure can be followed to load a BASIC program tape:

- Hit the RESET key. 1. An asterick, "*", should appear on the lefthand side of the screen below the random text pattern. A flashing white cursor will appear to the right of the asterick.
- Hold down the CTRL key, depress and release the B key, 2. then depress the "RETURN" key and release the "CTRL" key. A right facing arrow should appear on the lefthand side of the screen with a flashing cursor next to it. If it doesn't, repeat steps 1 and 2.
- Type in the word "LOAD" on the keyboard. You should see 3. the word in between the right facing arrow and the flashing cursor. Do not depress the "RETURN" key yet.
- Insert the program cassette into the tape recorder and 4. rewind it.
- If not already set, adjust the Volume control to 50-70%5. If present, adjust the Tone control to 80-100% maximum. maximum.

- 6. Start the tape recorder in "PLAY" mode and now depress the "RETURN" key on the Apple II.
- 7. The cursor will disappear and Apple II will beep in a few seconds when it finds the beginning of the program. If an error message is flashed on the screen, proceed through the steps listed in the Tape Problem section of this paper.
- 8. A second beep will sound and the flashing cursor will reappear after the program has been successfully loaded into the computer.
- 9. Stop the tape recorder. You may want to rewind the program tape at this time.
- 10. Type in the word "RUN" and depress the "RETURN" key.

The steps in loading a program have been completed and if everying has gone satisfactorily the program will be operating now.

LOADING PROBLEMS

Occasionally, while attempting to load a BASIC program Apple II beeps and a memory full error is written on the screen. At this time you might wonder what is wrong with the computer, with the program tape, or with the cassette recorder. Stop. This is the time when you need to take a moment and checkout the system rather than haphazardly attempting to resolve the loading problem. Thoughtful action taken here will speed in a program's entry. If you were able to successfully turn on the computer, reset it, and place it into BASIC then the Apple II is probably operating correctly. Before describing a procedure for resolving this loading problem, a discussion of what a memory full error is in order.

The memory full error displayed upon loading a program indicates that not enough (RAM) memory workspace is available to contain the incoming data. How does the computer know this? Information contained in the beginning of the program tape declares the record length of the program. The computer reads this data first and checks it with the amount of free memory. If adequate workspace is available program loading continues. If not, the computer beeps to indicate a problem, displays a memory full error statement, stops the loading procedure, and returns command of the system to the keyboard. Several reasons emerge as the cause of this problem.

Memory Size too Small

Attempting to load a 16K program into a 4K Apple II will generate this kind of error message. It is called loading too large of a program. The solution is straight forward: only load appropriately sized programs into suitably sized systems.

Another possible reason for an error message is that the memory pointers which indicate the bounds of available memory have been preset to a smaller capacity. This could have happened through previous usage of the "HIMEN:" and "LOMEN:" statements. The solution is to reset the pointers by $B^{\mathbb{C}}$ (CTRL B) command. Hold the CTRL key down, depress and release the B key, then depress the RETURN key and release the CTRL key. This will reset the system to maximum capacity.

Cassette Recorder Inadjustment

If the Volume and Tone controls on the cassette recorder are not properly set a memory full error can occur. The solution is to adjust the Volume to 50-70% maximum and the Tone (if it exists) to 80-100% maximum.*

A second common recorder problem is skewed head azimuth. When the tape head is not exactly perpendicular to the edges of the magnetic tape some of the high frequency data on tape can be skipped. This causes missing bits in the data sent to the computer. Since the first data read is record length an error here could cause a memory full error to be generated because the length of the record is inaccurate. The solution: adjust tape head azimuth. It is recommended that a competent technician at a local stereo shop perform this operation.

Often times new cassette recorders will not need this adjustment.

^{*}Apple Computer Inc. has tested many types of cassette recorders and so far the Panasonic RQ-309 DS (less than \$40.00) has an excellent track record for program loading.

Tape Problems

A memory full error can result from unintentional noise existing in a program tape. This can be the result of a program tape starting on its header which sometimes causes a glitch going from a nonmagnetic to magnetic recording surface and is interpreted by the computer as the record length. Or, the program tape can be defective due to false erasure, imperfections in the tape, or physical damage. The solution is to take a moment and listen to the tape. If any imperfections are heard then replacement of the tape is called for. Listening to the tape assures that you know what a "good" program tape sounds like. If you have any questions about this please contact your local dealer or Apple for assistance.

If noise or a glitch is heard at the beginning of a tape advance the tape to the start of the program and re-Load the tape.

Dealing with the Loading Problem

With the understanding of what a memory full error is an efficient way of dealing with program tape loading problems is to perform the following procedure:

- 1. Check the program tape for its memory requirements. Be sure that you have a large enough system.
- 2. Before loading a program reset the memory pointers with the $B_{\rm C}$ (control B) command.
- 3. In special cases have the tape head azimuth checked and adjusted.
- 4. Check the program tape by listening to it.
 - a) Replace it if it is defective, or
 - b) start it at the beginning of the program.
- 5. Then re-LOAD the program tape into the Apple II.

In most cases if the preceeding is followed a good tape load will result. UNSOLVED PROBLEMS

If you are having any unsolved loading problems, contact your nearest local dealer or Apple Computer Inc.

BREAKOUT GAME TAPE

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

Breakout is a color graphics game for the Apple II computer. The object of the game is to "knock-out' all 160 colored bricks from the playing field by hitting them with the bouncing ball. You direct the ball by hitting it with a paddle on the left side of the screen. You control the paddle with one of the Apple's Game Paddle controllers. But watch out: you can only miss the ball five times!

There are eight columns of bricks. As you penetrate through the wall the point value of the bricks increases. A perfect game is 720 points; after five balls have been played the computer will display your score and a rating such as "Very Good". "Terrible!", etc. After ten hits of the ball, its speed with double, making the game more difficult. If you break through to the back wall, the ball will rebound back and forth, racking up points.

Breakout is a challenging game that tests your concentration, dexterity, and skill.

REQUIREMENTS

This program will fit into a 4K or greater system. BASIC is the programming language used.

PLAYING BREAKOUT

- 1. Load Breakout game following instructions in the "Loading a BASIC Program from Tape" section of this manual.
- 2. Enter your name and depress RETURN key.
- 3. If you want standard BREAKOUT colors type in Y or Yes and hit RETURN. The game will then begin.
- 4. If the answer to the previous questions was N or No then the available colors will be displayed. The player will be asked to choose colors, represented by a number from Ø to 15, for background, even bricks, odd bricks, paddle and ball colors. After these have been chosen the game will begin.

5. At the end of the game you will be asked if they want to play again. A Y or Yes response will start another game. A N or No will exit from the program.

NOTE: A game paddle (150k ohm potentiometer) must be connected to PDL (0) of the Game I/O connector for this game.

COLOR DEMO TAPE

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

COLOR DEMO demonstrates some of the Apple II video graphics capabilities. In it are ten examples: Lines, Cross, Weaving, Tunnel, Circle, Spiral, Tones, Spring, Hyperbola, and Color Bars. These examples produce various combinations of visual patterns in fifteen colors on a monitor or television screen. For example, Spiral combines colorgraphics with tones to produce some amusing patterns. Tones illustrates various sounds that you can produce with the two inch Apple speaker. These examples also demonstrate how the paddle inputs (PDL(X)) can be used to control the audio and visual displays. Ideas from this program can be incorporated into other programs with a little modification.

REQUIREMENTS

4K or greater Apple II system, color monitor or television, and paddles are needed to use this program. BASIC is the programming language used.

BREAKOUT GAME PROGRAM LISTING

PROCEAM LISTING

- 5 GOTO 15
- 10 Q=(PDL (0)-20)/6: IF Q(0 THEN Q=0: IF Q)=34 THEN Q=34: COLOR= D: VLIN Q,Q+5 AT 0: COLOR=A: IF POR THEN 175: IF R THEN VLIH 0,0-1 AT 0:P=Q: RETURK
- 15 DIM A\$(15),B\$(10):A=1:B=13: C=9:D=6:E=15: TEXT : CALL -936: YTAB 4: TAB 10: PRINT "*** BREAKOUT ***"; PRINT
- 20 PRINT " OBJECT IS TO DESTROY ALL BRICKS": PRINT : INPUT "HI, WHAT'S YOUR NAME? ",A\$
- 25 PRINT "STANDARD COLORS ";A\$ j: IMPUT " Y/M? ",8\$: GR : CALL -936: IF 8\$(1,1)#"N" THEN 48 : FOR I=0 TO 39: COLOR=I/2* (1(32): VLIH 0,39 HT I
- 30 MEXT I: POKE 34,20: PRINT : PRINT: PRINT: FOR I=8 TO 15: YTAB 21+I NOD 2: TAB I+ I+1: PRINT I;: MEXT I: POKE 34,22: YTAB 24: PRINT : PRINT "BACKGROUND";
- 35 GOSUB 95: A=E: PRINT "EVEN BRICK" ` ;: GOSUB 95:8=E: PRINT "ODD BRIC K":: GOSUB 95:C=E: PRINT "PADDLE ":: GUSUB 95:D=E: PRINT "BALL" **;:** 605UB 95
- 40 POKE 34,20: COLOR=A: FOR I= @ TO 39: YLIN @,39 AT I: HEXT I: FOR 1=20 TO 34 STEP 2: TAB [+1: PRINT I/2-9;: COLOR=8: VLIN 8,39 AT I: COLOR=C: FOR J=I MOD 4 TO 39 STEP 4

- 45 YLIN J,J+1 AT I: NEXT J,I: TAB 100 IF M THEN Y= ABS (Y): YLIN : PRINT : POKE 34,21:5=0:P= 9: YTAB 21: TAB 13: PRINT S
- 50 COLOR=A: PLOT X, Y/3: X=19: Y=)+ PEEK (-16366)- PEEK (-16336 EFT*
- 55 IF L=1 THEN PRINT "LAST BALL, " 110 IF 5<720 THEN 80 : GOSUB 10: NEXT 1:M=1:N=0 ;" YOU WIN!": GOTO 165
- 65: U=-U: J=Y: FOR I=1 TO 6:K= PEEK (-16336): NEXT I
- 65 I=X+V: IF I<0 THEN 180: GOSUB THEN 75: IF SCRN(I,K)=A THEN 135 PRINT "POOR.": GOTO 165 85: IF I THEN 188:N=N+1:V=(148 PRINT "FAIR.": 60TO 165 N>5)+1:W=(K-P)+2-5:M=1 145 PRINT "GOOD.": GOTO 165
- 78 Z= PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 150 PRINT "VERY GOOD.": GOTO 165)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 155 PRINT "EXCELLENT.": GOTO 165)+ PEEK (-16336): GOTO 85
- 75 FOR I=1 TO 6:M= PEEK (-16336 160 PRINT *MEARLY PERFECT.*): MEXT I:I=X:M=0
- 99 V=-V
- K:X=I:Y=J: 6070 68
- 96 PRINT "INVALID. REENTER"; ER": END
- IF E(0 OR E)15 THEH 90: RETURN

- 5: PRINT "SCORE = 0": PRINT K/2*2,K/2*2+1 AT I:S=5+1/2-
- S:L=S:X=19:Y=19:L=6 105 Q= PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 RND (120): Y=-1: Y= RND (5)-)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 2:L=L-1: IF L(1 THEN 120: TAB)+ PEEK (-16336)~ PEEK (-16336 6: IF L>1 THEN PRINT L;" BALLS L)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336
- ;A\$: PRINT : FOR I=1 TO 100 115 PRINT "CONGRATULATIONS, ";A\$
- 60 J=Y+W: IF J>=0 AND J<120 THEN 120 PRINT "YOUR SCORE OF ";S;" IS " **;:** 60™0 125+(S/100)*5
 - 125 PRINT "TERRIBLE!": GOTO 165
- 165 PRINT "ANOTHER GAME ";A\$;" (Y/N) ":: INPUT A5: IF A\$(1,1)="Y" 85 PLOT X;Y/3: COLOR=E: PLOT I, THEN 25: TEXT: CALL -936: YTHE 19: THE 18: PRINT "GAME OV
- 95 INPUT * COLOR (0 TO 15)",E: 170 Q=(PDL (0)-20)/6: IF Q(0 THEN Q=0: IF Q>=34 THEN Q=34: COLOR= D: YLIN Q,Q+5 AT 0: COLOR=A: IF P)Q THEN 175: IF Q THEN VLIN 0,0-1 AT 0:P=Q: RETURN
 - 175 IF P=Q THEN RETURN : IF Q#34 THEN VLIN Q+6,39 AT 0:P=Q: RETURN
 - 188 FOR I=1 TO 88:0= PEEK (-16336): NEXT I: 60T0 58

COLOR DEMO PROGRAM LISTING

PROGRAM LISTING

- POKE 20,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 4
- 30 TEXT : CALL -936: VTAB 4: TAB L: HLIN K,L AT K: VLIN K,L AT X<39 THEN 820:X=3: VLIN 5,39 : PRINT "1 LINES": PRINT "2 CROS S": PRINT "3 WEAVING"
- 40 PRINT "4 TUNNEL": PRINT "5 CIRCL 500 Z=20: GOTO 900 X: COLOR=15: PLOT X-2,M: FOR
- 50 PRINT "9 HYPERBOLA": PRINT "10 COLOR BARS": PRINT: PRINT 610 HLIN I+2,J AT J: GOSUB 640: VLIN L1,L2 AT X+1: RETURN : PRINT
- THEN GOTO 100*I: GOTO 30
- 70 INPUT "WHICH DEMO WOULD YOU LIKE ",I: GR : IF I AND IK20 THEN 60T0 100*I: 60T0 30
- 189 I=1+I MOD 79:J=I+(I)39)*(79 -I-I): GOSUB 2000: GOSUB 10000 : GOTO 100
- 200 I=1+1 NOD 39:J=1: GOSUB 2000 :J=39-1: GOSUB 2008: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 200

- 10 DIM C(4): POKE 2,173: POKE 300 J=J+1:J=J MOD 22+1: FOR I=1 700 I= RND (30)+3:J=I*I*5+I*26+ 3,48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,165 TO 1295: COLOR=I MOD J+7: PLOT 70:K=32767/J*(PDL (0)/10): : POKE 6,0: POKE 7,32: POKE (2*1) MOD 37,(3*1) MOD 35: NEXT POKE 0,1: POKE 1,K MOD 256
 - 165: POKE 11,1: POKE 12,208 400 FOR I=1 TO 4:C(I)= RND (16) : GOSUB 10000: GOTO 760 : MEXT 1
 - ,5: POKE 18,198: POKE 19,1:): FOR I=1 TO 5: FOR J=1 TO 12: YLIM 5,N-2 AT X
 - 8: PRINT "4K COLOR DEMOS": PRINT L: HLIN K,L AT L: VLIH K,L AT L: VLIH 5,39 AT 2 418
 - "7 IONES ** ": PRINT "8 SPRING" 18 STEP 2:J=39-1: HLIN [,J AT : GOTO 818 I: GOSUB 640: VLIN I,J AT J: 880 M=L-Y:LI=M-1:L2=M+1: VLIN L1,

 - # ",I: GR : IF I>0 AND I<11 J AT I+2: GOSUB 640: HLIN I+ : PLOT X,Y: NEXT X,Y: GOSUB 2,J AT J: G05UB 640
 - 630 YLIN I,J AT J: GOSUB 640: HLIN GOSUB 10000: GOTO 600
 - 640 K=I+7:L=K*K*5+K*26+70:L=32767 /L*(PDL (0)/10); POKE 0.K; POKE 1.L MOD 256: POKE 24, L/256+1: CALL 2: RETURN

- 888 X=3:A=1880:P=A:L=28:W=4:Y=8 20 POKE 13,4: POKE 14,198: POKE 410 FOR [=3 TO 1 STEP -1:C(I+1) :J=1: COLOR=6: HLIN 0,39 AT 15,24: POKE 16,240: POKE 17 =C(1): NEXT I:C(1)= RND (16 4: COLOR=9: GOSUB 880: COLOR=
 - 810 N=2*A-P-A/W: COLOR=0: GOSUB 22,0: POKE 23,96 420 COLOR=C(J):L=J*5+14+I:K=39- 880: YLIN 5,39 AT X:X=X+1: IF
 - 880: COLOR=9: VLIH 5,M-2 AT E": PRINT "6 SPIRAL **": PRINT 600 COLOR= RND (16); FOR I=0 TO I=0 TO J: NEXT I: GOSUB 10000
 - GOSUB 640 L2 AT X-1: YLIN L1,L2 AT X:
- : NEXT I 900 [=1+1 MOD 15: FOR Y=0 TO 39 60 PRINT "HIT ANY KEY FOR NEW DEMO" 620 COLOR= RND (16): FOR I=18 TO : FOR X=0 TO 39: COLOR=I+(ABS 10000: GOTO 900
 - 1000 CALL -936
 - I,J AT I: GOSUB 640: NEXT I: 1010 J=1+J MOD 32: COLOR=J/2: YLIN 0,39 AT 3+J: VTAB 21+(J/2) MOD 2: TAB 3+J: IF J MOD 2 THEN PRINT J/2;: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 1010
 - 2000 COLOR= RHD (16): HLIH 0,39 AT J: COLOR= RND (16): VLIN 0, 39 AT J: RETURN
 - 10000 IF PEEK (-16384)(128 THEN RETURN : POKE -16368,0: POP : GOTO 30

THIS IS A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF HOW TO PLAY STARTREK ON THE APPLE COMPUTER.

THE UNIVERSE IS MADE UP OF 64 QUADRANTS IN AN 8 BY 8 MATRIX. THE QUADRANT IN WHICH YOU "THE ENTERPRISE " ARE, IS IN WHITE, AND A BLOW UP OF THAT QUADRANT IS FOUND IN THE LOWER LEFT YOUR SPACE SHIP STATUS IS FOUND IN A TABLE TO CORNER.

THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE QUADRANT BLOW UP. THIS IS A SEARCH AND DESTROY MISSION. THE OBJECT IS TO LONG-RANGE SENSE FOR INFORMATION AS TO WHERE KLINGONS (K) ARE, MOVE TO THAT QUADRANT, AND DESTROY.

NUMBERS DISPLAYED FOR EACH QUADRANT DENOTE:

OF STARS IN THE ONES PLACE # OF BASES IN THE TENS PLACE

OF KLINGONS IN THE HUNDREDS PLACE

AT ANY TIME DURING THE GAME, FOR INSTANCE BEFORE ONE TOTALLY RUNS OUT OF ENERGY, OR NEEDS TO REGENERATE ALL SYSTEMS, ONE MOVES TO A QUADRANT WHICH INCLUDES A BASE, IONS NEXT TO THAT BASE (B) AT WHICH TIME THE BASE SELF-DESTRUCTS AND THE ENTERPRISE (E) HAS ALL SYSTEMS "GO" AGAIN.

TO FLAY:

1. THE COMMANDS CAN BE OBTAINED BY TYPING A *O* (ZERO) AND RETURN. THEY ARE:

2. REGENERATE 1. PROPULSION

3. LONG RANGE SENSORS 4. PHASERS 6. GALAXY RECORD

5. PHOTON TORPEDOES 8. PROBE

7. COMPUTER

10.DAMAGE REPORT 9. SHIELD ENERGY 11.LOAD PHOTON TORFEDOES

2. THE COMANDS ARE INVOKED BY TYPING THE NUMBER REFERING TO THEM FOLLOWED BY A "RETURN".

A. IF RESPONSE IS 1 THE COMPUTER WILL ASK WARP OR ION AND EXPECTS "W" IF ONE WANTS TO TRAVEL IN THE GALAXY BETWEEN QUADRANTS AND AN "I" IF ONE WANTS ONLY INTERNAL QUADRANT TRAVEL. DURATION OR WARP FACTUR IS THE NUMBER OF SPACES OR QUADRANTS THE ENTERPRISE WILL MOVE. COURSE IS COMPASS READING IN DEGREES FOR THE DESI-RED DESTINATION.

B. A 2 REGENERATES THE ENERGY AT THE EXPENSE OF TIME.

C. A 3 GIVES THE CONTENTS OF THE IMMEDIATE ADJACENT QUADRANTS. THE GALAXY IS WRAF-AROUND IN ALL DIRECTIONS.

D. 4 FIRES PHASERS AT THE EXPENSE OF AVAILABLE ENERGY.

E. 5 INITIATES A SET OF QUESTIONS FOR TORPEDO FIRING. THEY CAN BE FIRED AUTOMATICALLY IF THEY HAVE BEEN LOCKED ON TARGET WHILE IN THE COMPUTER MODE, OR MAY BE FIRED MANUALLY IF THE TRAGECTORY ANGLE

F. 6, 8 AND 10 ALL GIVE INFORMATION ABOUT THE STATUS OF THE SHIP AND ITS ENVIRONMENT.

G. 9 SETS THE SHIELD ENERGY/AVAILABLE ENERGY RATIO.

H. 11 ASKS FOR INFORMATION ON LOADING AND UNLOADING OF PHOTON TORPEDOES AT THE ESPENSE OF AVAILABLE ENERGY.

THE ANSWER SHOULD BE A SIGNED NUMBER. FOR EXAMPLE

+5 OR -2.

I. 7 ENTERS A COMPUTER WHICH WILL RESPOND TO THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

2. LOCK PHASERS 1. COMPUTE COURSE

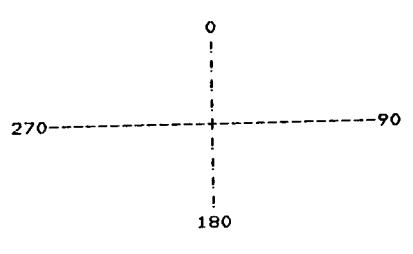
3. LOCK PHOTON TORPEDOES

5. COMPUTE TREJECTORY 4. LOCK COURSE 7. RETURN TO COMAND MODE

6. STATUS IN THE FIRST FIVE ONE WILL HAVE TO GIVE COORDINATES.

COORDINATES ARE GIVEN IN MATHMATICAL NOTATION WITH THE EXCEPTION THAT THE "Y" VALUE IS GIVEN FIRST. AN EXAMPLE WOULD BE "Y.X"

COURSE OR TRAJECTORY:



-.-.-. THIS EXPLANATION WAS WRITTEN BY ELWOOD -.-.-.-.-.-NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ERRORS

LOADING THE HI-RES DEMO TAPE

PROCEDURE

- 1. Power up system turn the AC power switch in the back of the Apple II on. You should see a random matrix of question marks and other text characters. If you don't, consult the operator's manual for system checkout procedures.
- 2. Hit the RESET key. On the left hand side of the screen you should see an asterisk and a flashing cursor next to it below the text matrix.
- 3. Insert the HI-RES demo tape into the cassette and rewind it. Check Volume (50-70%) and Tone (80-100%) settings.
- 4. Type in "CØØ.FFFR" on the Apple II keyboard. This is the address range of the high resolution machine language subprogram. It extends from \$CØØ to \$FFF. The R tells the computer to read in the data. Do not depress the "RETURN" key yet.
- 5. Start the tape recorder in playback mode and depress the "RETURN" key. The flashing cursor disappears.
- 6. A beep will sound after the program has been read in. STOP the tape recorder. Do not rewind the program tape yet.
- 7. Hold down the "CTRL" key, depress and release the B key, then depress the "RETURN" key and release the "CTRL" key. You should see a right facing arrow and a flashing cursor. The BC command places the Apple into BASIC initializing the memory pointers.
- 8. Type in "LOAD", restart the tape recorder in playback mode and hit the "RETURN" key. The flashing cursor disappears. This begins the loading of the BASIC subprogram of the HI-RES demo tape.
- 9. A beep will sound to indicate the program is being loaded.

- 10. A second beep will sound, and the right facing arrow will reappear with the flashing cursor. STOP the tape recorder. Rewind the tape.
- 11. Type in "HIMEM:8192" and hit the "RETURN" key. This sets up memory for high resolution graphics.
- 12. Type in "RUN" and hit the "RETURN" key. The screen should clear and momentarily a HI-RES demo menu table should appear. The loading sequence is now completed.

SUMMARY OF HI-RES DEMO TAPE LOADING

- 1. RESET
- 2. Type in CØØ.FFFR
- 3. Start tape recorder, hit RETURN
- 4. Asterick or flashing cursor reappear BC (CTRL B) into BASIC
- 5. Type in "LOAD", hit RETURN
- 6. BASIC prompt (7) and flashing cursor reappear. Type in "HIMEN:8192", hit RETURN
- 7. Type in "RUN", hit RETURN
- 8. STOP tape recorder, rewind tape.

APPLE II INTEGER BASIC

- 1. BASIC Commands
- 2. BASIC Operators
- 3. BASIC Functions
- 4. BASIC Statements
- 5. Special Control and Editing
- 6. Table A Graphics Colors
- 7. Special Controls and Features
- 8. BASIC Error Messages
- 9. Simplified Memory Map
- 10. Data Read/Save Subroutines
- 11. Simple Tone Subroutines
- 12. High Resolution Graphics
- 13. Additional BASIC Program Examples

BASIC COMMANDS

Commands are executed immediately; they do not require line numbers. Most Statements (see Basic Statements Section) may also be used as commands. Remember to press Return key after each command so that Apple knows that you have finished that line. Multiple commands (as opposed to statements) on same line separated by a ": " are NOT allowed.

COMMAND NAME

AUTO num

Sets automatic line numbering mode. Starts at line number num and increments line numbers by 10. To exit AUTO mode, type a control X*, then type the letters "MAN" and press the return key.

AUTO num1, num2 Same as above execpt increments line numbers by number num2.

CLR Clears current BASIC variables; undimensions arrays.

Program is unchanged.

CON Continues program execution after a stop from a control C*. Does not change variables.

DEL num1 Deletes line number num1.

DEL num1, num2 Deletes program from line number num1 through line number num2.

DSP var Sets debug mode that will display variable var everytime that it is changed along with the line number that caused the change. (NOTE: RUN command clears DSP mode so that DSP command is effective only if

program is continued by a CON or GOTO command.)

HIMEM: expr Sets highest memory location for use by BASIC at location specified by expression exp in decimal.

HIMEM: may not be increased without destroying program. HIMEM: is automatically set at maximum RAM memory when

BASIC is entered by a control B*.

GOTO expr Causes immediate jump to line number specified by

expression expr.

GR Sets mixed color graphics display mode. Clears screen

to black. Resets scrolling window. Displays 40x40

squares in 15 colors on top of screen and 4 lines of text

at bottom.

LIST Lists entire program on screen.

LIST num1 Lists program line number num1.

LIST num1, num2 Lists program line number num1 through line number

num2.

LOAD expr.

Reads (Loads) a BASIC program from cassette tape. Start tape recorder before hitting return key. Two beeps and a ">" indicate a good load. "ERR" or "MEM" FULL ERR" message indicates a bad tape or poor recorder performance.

LOMEM: expr

Similar to HIMEM: except sets lowest memory location available to BASIC. Automatically set at 2048 when BASIC is entered with a control B*. Moving LOMEM: destroys current variable values.

MAN

Clears AUTO line numbering mode to all manual line numbering after a control C* or control X*.

NEW

Clears (Scratches) current BASIC program.

NO DSP var

Clears DSP mode for variable var.

NO TRACE

Clears TRACE mode.

RUN

Clears variables to zero, undimensions all arrays and executes program starting at lowest statement line number.

RUN expr

Clears variables and executes program starting at line number specified by expression expr.

SAVE

Stores (saves) a BASIC program on a cassette tape. Start tape recorder in record mode prior to hitting return key.

TEXT

Sets all text mode. Screen is formated to display alpha-numeric characters on 24 lines of 40 characters each. TEXT resets scrolling window to maximum.

TRACE

Sets debug mode that displays line number of each statement as it is executed.

11

^{*} Control characters such as control X or control C are typed by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. This is similiar to how one holds down the shift key to type capital letters. Control characters are NOT displayed on the screen but are accepted by the computer. For example, type several control G's. We will also use a superscript C to indicate a control character as in X^C.

BASIC Operators

Symbol Symbol	Sample Statement	Explanation
Prefix Open	rators	
()	10 X = 4*(5 + X)	Expressions within parenthesis () are always evaluated first.
+	20 X= 1+4*5	Optional; +1 times following expression.
-	30 ALPHA = -(BETA +2)	Negation of following expression.
NOT	4Ø IF A NOT B THEN 2ØØ	Logical Negation of following expression; Ø if expression is true (non-zero), lif expression is false (zero).
<u>Arithmetic</u>	Operators	
↑	6Ø Y = X↑3	Exponentiate as in X^3 . NOTE: \uparrow is shifted letter N.
*	7Ø LET DOTS=A*B*N2	Multiplication. NOTE: Implied multiplication such as $(2 + 3)(4)$ is not allowed thus N2 in example is a variable not N * 2.
/	80 PRINT GAMMA/S	Divide
MOD	$90 \ X = 12 \ MOD \ 7$ $100 \ X = X \ MOD(Y+2)$	Modulo: Remainder after division of first expression by second expression.
+	110 P = L + G	Add
-	$12\emptyset XY4 = H-D$	Substract
=	13Ø HEIGHT=15 14Ø LET SIZE=7*5 15Ø A(8) = 2 155 ALPHA\$ = "PLEASE"	Assignment operator; assigns a value to a variable. LET is optional

Relational and Logical Operators

The numeric values used in logical evaluation are "true" if non-zero, "false" if zero.

Symbol	Sample Statement	Explanation
=	160 IF D = E THEN 500	Expression "equals" expression.
=	170 IF A\$(1,1)= "Y" THEN 500	String variable "equals" string variable.
# or < >	18Ø IF ALPHA #X*Y THEN 5ØØ	Expression "does not equal" expression.
#	19Ø IF A\$ # "NO" THEN 5ØØ	String variable "does not equal" string variable. NOTE: If strings are not the same length, they are considered un-equal. < > not allowed with strings.
>	200 IF A>B THEN GO TO 50	Expression "is greater than" expression.
<	21Ø IF A+1 <b-5 THEN 1ØØ</b-5 	Expression "is less than" expression.
>=	22Ø IF A>=B THEN 1ØØ	Expression "is greater than or equal to" expression.
<=	23Ø IF A+1<=B-6 THEN 2ØØ	Expression "is less than or equal to" expression.
AND	24Ø IF A>B AND C <d 2øø<="" td="" then=""><td>Expression 1 "and" expression 2 must both be "true" for statements to be true.</td></d>	Expression 1 "and" expression 2 must both be "true" for statements to be true.
OR	25Ø IF ALPHA OR BETA+1 THEN 2ØØ	If either expression 1 or expression 2 is "true", statement is "true".

BASIC FUNCTIONS

Functions return a numeric result. They may be used as expressions or as part of expressions. PRINT is used for examples only, other statements may be used. Expressions following function name must be enclosed between two parenthesis signs.

FUN	CT	ION	NAME
-----	----	-----	------

ABS (expr)	300 PRINT	ABS(X)	Gives absolute value of the expression $expr$.
ASC (str\$)	32Ø PRINT 33Ø PRINT	ASC("BACK") ASC(B\$) ASC(B\$(4,4)) ASC(B\$(Y))	Gives decimal ASCII value of designated string variable $str\$$. If more than one character is in designated string or sub-string, it gives decimal ASCII value of first character.
LEN (str\$)	34Ø PRINT	LEN(B\$)	Gives current length of designated string variable $str \$; i.e., number of characters.$
PDL (expr)	35Ø PRINT	PDL(X)	Gives number between \emptyset and 255 corresponding to paddle position on game paddle number designated by expression $expr$ and must be legal paddle $(\emptyset,1,2,\text{or }3)$ or else 255 is returned.
PEEK (expr)	36Ø PRINT	PEEK(X)	Gives the decimal value of number stored of decimal memory location specified by expression $expr$. For MEMORY locations above 32676, use negative number; i.e., HEX location FFFØ is -16
RND (expr)	37Ø PRINT	RND(X)	Gives random number between \emptyset and (expression $expr$ -1) if expression $expr$ is positive; if minus, it gives random number between \emptyset and (expression $expr$ +1).
SCRN(expr1, expr2)	380 PRINT	SCRN (X1,Y1)	Gives color (number between \emptyset and 15) of screen at horizontal location designated by expression $expr1$ and vertical location designated by expression $expr2$ Range of expression $expr1$ is \emptyset to 39. Range of expression $expr2$ is \emptyset to 39 if in standard mixed colorgraphics display mode as set by GR command or \emptyset to 47 if in all color mode set by POKE -163 \emptyset 4, \emptyset : POKE - 163 \emptyset 2, \emptyset .
SGN (expr)	390 PRINT	SGN(X)	Gives sign (not sine) of expression $expr$ i.e., -1 if expression $expr$ is negative, zero izero and +1 if $expr$ is positive.

BASIC STATEMENTS

Each BASIC statement must have a line number between 0 and 32767. Variable names must start with an alpha character and may be any number of alphanumeric characters up to 100. Variable names may not contain buried any of the following words: AND, AT, MOD, OR, STEP, or THEN. Variable names may not begin with the letters END, LET, or REM. String variables names must end with a \$ (dollar sign). Multiple statements may appear under the same line number if separated by a: (colon) as long as the total number of characters in the line (including spaces) is less than approximately 150 characters
Most statements may also be used as commands. BASIC statements are executed by RUN or GOTO commands.

NAME

CALL expr 10 CALL-936

Causes execution of a machine level language subroutine at <u>decimal</u> memory location specified by expression *expr* Locations above 32767 are specified using negative numbers; i.e., location in example 10 is hexidecimal number \$FC53

 $\underline{\text{COLOR}=expr} \qquad \qquad 30 \text{ COLOR}=12$

In standard resolution color (GR) graphics mode, this command sets screen TV color to value in expression expr in the range Ø to 15 as described in Table A. Actually expression expr may be in the range Ø to 255 without error message since it is implemented as if it were expression expr MOD 16.

DIM var1 (expr1) 50 DIM A(20),B(10) str\$ (expr2) 60 DIM B\$(30) var2 (expr3) 70 DIM C (2) Illeqal: 80 DIM A(30) Leqal: 85 DIM C(1000)

The DIM statement causes APPLE II to reserve memory for the specified variables. For number arrays APPLE reserves approximately 2 times expr bytes of memory limited by available memory. For string arrays -str\$-(expr) must be in the range of 1 to 255. Last defined variable may be redimensioned at any time; thus, example in line is illegal but 85 is allowed.

DSPvar

Legal:
90 DSP AX: DSP L
Illegal:
100 DSP AX,B
102 DSP AB\$
104 DSP A(5)
Legal:

105 A = A(5): DSP A

Sets debug mode that DSP variable var each time it changes and the line number where the change occured.

NAME	EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
END	110 END	Stops program execution. Sends carriage return and "> " BASIC prompt) to screen.
FOR var= expr1 T0expr2 STEPexpr3	110 FOR L=0 to 39 120 FOR X=Y1 TO Y3 130 FOR I=39 TO 1 150 GOSUB 100 *J2	Begins FORNEXT loop, initializes variable var to value of expression $expr1$ then increments it by amount in expression $expr3$ each time the corresponding "NEXT" statement is encountered, until value of expression $expr2$ is reached. If STEP $expr3$ is omitted, a STEP of +1 is assumed. Negative numbers are allowed.
GOSUB expr	14Ø GOSUB 5ØØ	Causes branch to BASIC subroutine starting at legal line number specified by expression $expr$ Subroutines may be nested up to 16 levels.
GOTO expr	16Ø GOTO 2ØØ 17Ø GOTO ALPHA+1ØØ	Causes immediate jump to legal line number specified by expression $expr.$
GR	18Ø GR 19Ø GR: POKE -163Ø2,Ø	Sets mixed standard resolution color graphics mode. Initializes COLOR = \emptyset (Black) for top $4\emptyset x 4\emptyset$ of screen and sets scrolling window to lines 21 through 24 by $4\emptyset$ characters for four lines of text at bottom of screen. Example $19\emptyset$ sets all color mode ($4\emptyset x 48$ field) with no text at bottom of screen.
	200 HLIN 0,39 AT 20 210 HLIN Z,Z+6 AT I	In standard resolution color graphics mode, this command draws a horizontal line of a predefined color (set by COLOR=) starting at horizontal position defined by expression

In standard resolution color graphics mode, this command draws a horizontal line of a predefined color (set by COLOR=) starting at horizontal position defined by expression expr1 and ending at position expr2 at vertical position defined by expression $expr3 \cdot expr1$ and expr2 must be in the range of Ø to 39 and $expr1 < = expr2 \cdot expr3$ be in the range of Ø to 39 (or Ø to 47 if not in mixed mode).

Note:

HLIN \emptyset , 19 AT \emptyset is a horizontal line at the top of the screen extending from left corner to center of screen and HLIN 20,39 AT 39 is a horizontal line at the bottom of the screen extending from center to right corner.

<u>IF</u> express	ion 220 IF A > B THEN ent PRINT A 230 IF X=0 THEN C=1 240 IF A#10 THEN GOSUB 200	If expression is true (non-zero) then execute statement; if false do not execute statement. If statement is an expression, then a GOTO expr type of statement is assumed to be implied.
	25Ø IF A\$(1,1)# "Y" THEN 1ØØ Illegal:	The "ELSE" in example 260 is illegal but may be implemented as shown in example 270.
	26Ø IF L > 5 THEN 5Ø: ELSE 6Ø Legal:	
	27Ø IF L > 5 THEN 5Ø GO TO 6Ø	
INPUT var1, var2, str	28Ø INPUT X,Y,Z(3) \$29Ø INPUT "AMT", DLLR 3ØØ INPUT "Y or N?", A\$	Enters data into memory from I/O device. If number input is expected, APPLE wil output "?"; if string input is expected no "?" will be outputed. Multiple numeric inputs to same statement may be separated by a comma or a carriage return. String inputs must be separated by a carriage return only. One pair of " " may be used immediately after INPUT to output prompting text enclosed within the quotation marks to the screen.
<u>IN#</u> expr	31Ø IN# 6 32Ø IN# Y+2 33Ø IN# O	Transfers source of data for subsequent INPUT statements to peripheral I/O slot (1-7) as specified as by expression expr. Slot Ø is not addressable from BASIC. IN#Ø (Example 33Ø) is used to return data source from peripherial I/O to keyboard connector.
<u>LET</u>	34Ø LET X=5	Assignment operator. "LET" is optional
LIST num1, num2	35Ø IF X > 6 THEN LIST 5Ø	Causes program from line number num1 through line number num2 to be displayed on screen.
	36Ø NEXT I 37Ø NEXT J,K	Increments corresponding "FOR" variable and loops back to statement following "FOR" until variable exceeds limit.
NO DSP var	38Ø NO DSP I	Turns-off DSP debug mode for variable

Turns-off TRACE debug mode

NO TRACE

39Ø NO TRACE

PLOT expr1, expr2	400 PLOT 15, 25 400 PLT XV,YV	In standard resolution color graphics, this command plots a small square of a predefined color (set by COLOR=) at horizontal location specified by expression <code>expr1</code> in range Ø to 39 and vertical location specified by expression <code>expr2</code> in range Ø to 39 (or Ø to 47 if in all graphics mode) NOTE: PLOT Ø Ø is upper left and PLOT 39, 39 (or PLOT 39, 47) is lower right corner.
POKE expr1, expr2	420 POKE 20, 40 430 POKE 7*256, XMOD255	Stores decimal number defined by expression $expr2$ in range of \emptyset 255 at decimal memory location specified by expression $expr1$ Locations above 32767 are specified by negative numbers.
<u>POP</u>	44Ø POP	"POPS" nested GOSUB return stack address by one.
PRINT var1, var, str\$	45Ø PRINT L1, X2 47Ø PRINT "AMT=";DX 48Ø PRINT A\$;B\$; 49Ø PRINT 492 PRINT "HELLO" 494 PRINT 2+3	Outputs data specified by variable var or string variable str\$ starting at current cursor location. If there is not trailing "," or ";" (Ex 450) a carriage return will be generated. Commas (Ex. 460) outputs data in 5 left justified columns. Semi-colon (Ex. 470) inhibits print of any spaces. Text imbedded in " " will be printed and may appear multiple times.
PR# expr	500 PR# 7	Like IN#, transfers output to I/O slot defined by expression $expr$ PR# Ø is video output not I/O slot Ø.
REM	510 REM REMARK	No action. All characters after REM are treated as a remark until terminated by a carriage return.
RETURN	52Ø RETURN 53Ø IFX= 5 THEN RETURN	Causes branch to statement following last GOSUB; i.e., RETURN ends a subroutine. Do not confuse "RETURN" statement with Return key on keyboard.

TAB expr	53Ø TAB 24 54Ø TAB I+24 55Ø IF A#B THEN TAB 2Ø	Moves cursor to absolute horizontal position specified by expression $expr$ in the range of 1 to 40. Position is left to right
TEXT	55Ø TEXT 56Ø TEXT: CALL-936	Sets all text mode. Resets scrolling window to 24 lines by 40 characters. Example 560 also clears screen and homes cursor to upper left corner
TRACE	57Ø TRACE 580 IFN > 32ØØØ THEN TRACE	Sets debug mode that displays each line number as it is executed.
VLIN expr1, expr2 AT expr3	59Ø VLIN Ø, 39AT15 6ØØ VLIN Z,Z+6ATY	Similar to HLIN except draws vertical line starting at $expr1$ and ending at $expr2$ at horizontal position $expr3$.
VTAB expr	61Ø VTAB 18 62Ø VTAB Z+2	Similar to TAB. Moves cursor to absolute vertical position specified by expression <i>expr</i> in the range 1 to 24. VTAB 1 is top line on screen; VTAB24 is bottom.

SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS

"Control" characters are indicated by a super-scripted "C" such as G^{C} . They are obtained by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. Control characters are NOT displayed on the TV screen. B and C must be followed by a carriage return. Screen editing characters are indicated by a sub-scripted "E" such as D_{E} . They are obtained by pressing and releasing the ESC key then typing specified letter. Edit characters send information only to display screen and does not send data to memory. For example, U^{C} moves to cursor to right and copies text while A_{E} moves cursor to right but does not copy text.

CHARACTER

DESCRIPTION OF ACTION

RESET key

Immediately interrupts any program execution and resets computer. Also sets all text mode with scrolling window at maximum. Control is transferred to System Monitor and Apple prompts with a "*" (asterisk) and a bell. Hitting RESET key does NOT destroy existing BASIC or machine language program.

Control B

If in System Monitor (as indicated by a "*"), a control B and a carriage return will transfer control to BASIC, scratching (killing) any existing BASIC program and set HIMEM: to maximum installed user memory and LOMEM: to 2048.

Control C

If in BASIC, halts program and displays line number where stop occurred*. Program may be continued with a CON command. If in <u>System</u> Monitor, (as indicated by "*"), control C and a carraige return will enter BASIC <u>without</u> killing current program.

Control G

Sounds bell (beeps speaker)

Control H

Backspaces cursor and deletes any overwritten characters from computer but not from screen. Apply supplied keyboards have special key "←" on right side of keyboard that provides this functions without using control button.

Control J

Issues line feed only

Control V

Compliment to H^C . Forward spaces cursor and copies over written characters. Apple keyboards have "\right" key on right side which also performs this function.

Control X

Immediately deletes current line.

* If BASIC program is expecting keyboard input, you will have to hit carriage return key after typing control C.

CHARACTER

DESCRIPTION OF ACTION

A _E	Move cursor to right
BE	Move cursor to left
CE	Move cursor down
DE	Move cursor up
EE	Clear text from cursor to end of line
FE	Clear text from cursor to end of page
[®] E	Home cursor to top of page, clear text to end of page.

Table A: APPLE II COLORS AS SET BY COLOR =

Note: Colors may vary depending on TV tint (hue) setting and may also be changed by adjusting trimmer capacitor C3 on APPLE II P.C. Board.

		Black	8	=	Brown
1	-	Magenta	9	=	Orange
2	=	Dark Blue			Grey
3	=	Light Purple	11	=	Pink
4	=	Dark Green	12	=	Green
5	=	Grey	13	=	Yellow
6	=	Medium Blue			Blue/Green
7	=	Light Blue			White

Special Controls and Features

Hex	BASIC Example	Description
Displ	ay Mode Controls	
CØ50 CØ51 CØ52 CØ53 CØ54	10 POKE -16304,0 20 POKE -16303,0 30 POKE -16302,0 40 POKE -16301,0 50 POKE -16300,0	Set color graphics mode Set text mode Clear mixed graphics Set mixed graphics (4 lines text) Clear display Page 2 (BASIC commands use Page 1 only)
CØ55 CØ56 CØ57	6Ø POKE -16299,Ø 7Ø POKE -16298,Ø 8Ø POKE -16297,Ø	Set display to Page 2 (alternate) Clear HIRES graphics mode Set HIRES graphics mode
TEXT	Mode Controls	
ØØ2Ø	9Ø POKE 32,L1	Set left side of scrolling window to location specified by Ll in range of Ø to 39.
ØØ21	100 POKE 33,W1	Set window width to amount specified by \(\mathbb{N} \). \(\mathbb{I} \) + \(\mathbb{N} \) \(\mathbb{N} \)
ØØ22	11Ø POKE 34,T1	Set window top to line specified by Tl in range of Ø to 23
ØØ23	12Ø POKE 35,B1	Set window bottom to line specified by Bl in the range of \emptyset to 23. Bl>Tl
ØØ24	13Ø CH=PEEK(36) 14Ø POKE 36,CH 15Ø TAB(CH+1)	Read/set cusor horizontal position in the range of Ø to 39. If using TAB, you must add "1" to cusor position read value; Ex. 140 and 150 perform identical function.
ØØ25	16Ø CV=PEEK(37) 17Ø POKE 37,CV 18Ø VTAB(CV+1)	Similar to above. Read/set cusor vertical position in the range Ø to 23.
ØØ32	190 POKE 50,127 200 POKE 50,255	Set inverse flag if 127 (Ex. 190) Set normal flag if 255(Ex. 200)
FC58	21Ø CALL -936	(0E) Home cusor, clear screen
FC42	22Ø CALL -958	(F _E) Clear from cusor to end of page

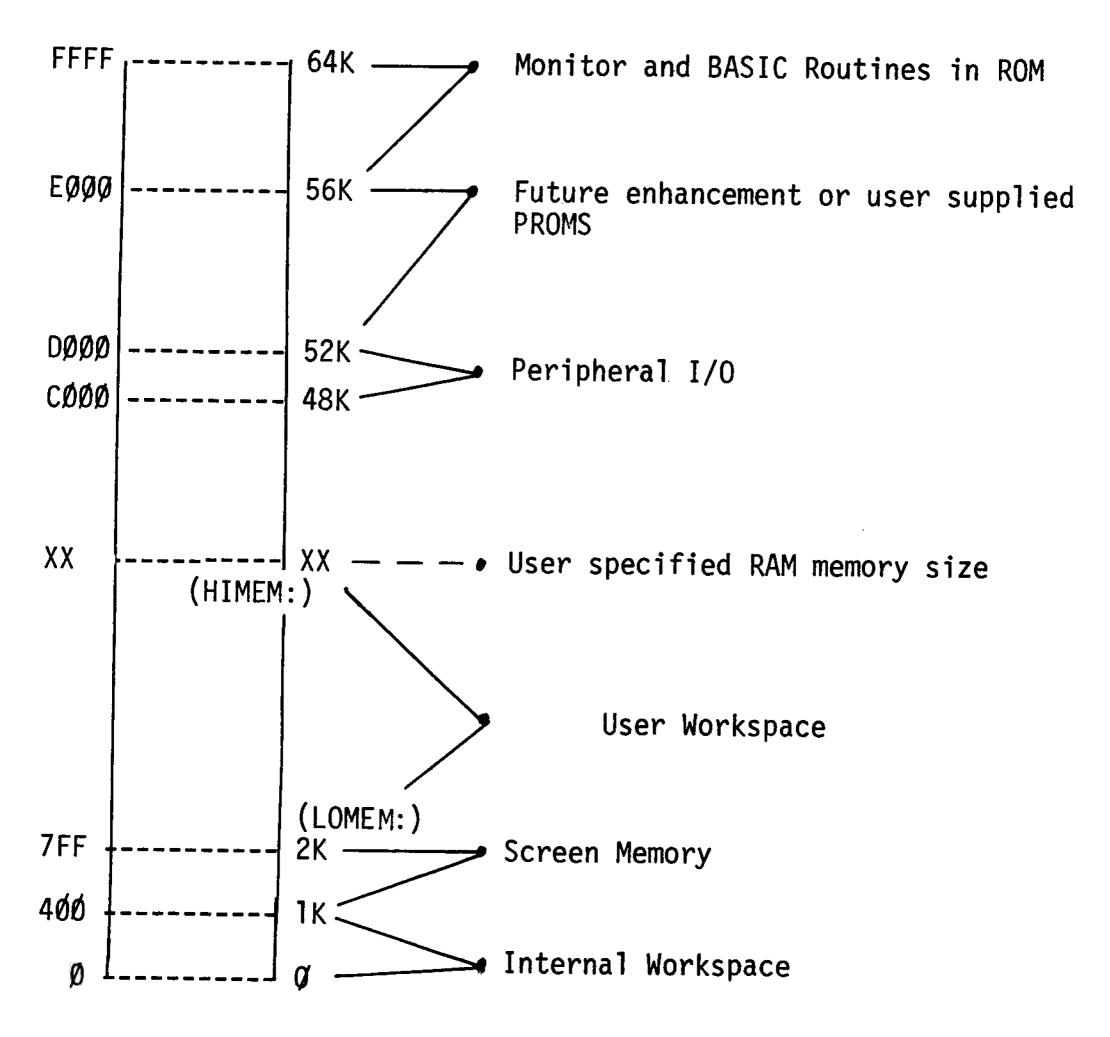
<u>Hex</u>	BASIC Example	Description
FC9C	23Ø CALL -868	(E _E) Clear from cusor to end of line
FC66	24Ø CALL -922	(J ^C) Line feed
FC7Ø	25Ø CALL -912	Scroll up text one line

<u>Miscellaneous</u>

CØ3Ø	36Ø X=PEEK(-16336) 365 POKE -16336,Ø	Toggle speaker
CØØØ	37Ø X=PEEK(-16384)	Read keyboard; if X>127 then key was pressed.
CØTØ	38Ø POKE -16368,Ø	Clear keyboard strobe - always after reading keyboard.
CØ61	39Ø X=PEEK(16287)	Read PDL(Ø) push button switch. If X>127 then switch is "on".
CØ62	400 X=PEEK(-16286)	Read PDL(1) push button switch.
CØ63	41Ø X=PEEK(-16285)	Read PDL(2) push button switch.
CØ58	42Ø POKE -16296,Ø	Clear Game I/O ANØ output
CØ59	43Ø POKE -16295,Ø	Set Game I/O ANØ output
CØ5A	440 POKE -16294,0	Clear Game I/O ANl output
CØ5B	45Ø POKE -16293,Ø	Set Game I/O ANT output
CØ5C	46Ø POKE -16292,Ø	Clear Game I/O AN2 output
CØ5D	47Ø POKE -16291,Ø	Set Game I/O AN2 output
CØ5E	48Ø POKE -16290,Ø	Clear Game I/O AN3 output
CØ5F	49Ø POKE -16289,Ø	Set Game I/O AN3 output

APPLE II BASIC ERROR MESSAGES

*** SYNTAX ERR Results from a syntactic or typing error. *** > 32767 ERR A value entered or calculated was less than -32767 or greater than 32767. *** > 255 ERR A value restricted to the range Ø to 255 was outside that range. *** BAD BRANCH ERR Results from an attempt to branch to a non-existant line number. *** BAD RETURN ERR Results from an attempt to execute more RETURNS than previously executed GOSUBS. *** BAD NEXT ERR Results from an attempt to execute a NEXT statement for which there was not a corresponding FOR statement. *** 16 GOSUBS ERR Results from more than 16 nested GOSUBS. *** 16 FORS ERR Results from more than 16 nested FOR loops. *** MEM FULL ERR The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted. *** TOO LONG ERR Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line. **** DIM ERR Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned. **** RANGE ERR An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STR OVFL ERR The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests that the illegal item be retyped.		
*** > 255 ERR A value restricted to the range (to 255 was outside that range. *** BAD BRANCH ERR Results from an attempt to branch to a non-existant line number. *** BAD RETURN ERR Results from an attempt to execute more RETURNS than previously executed GOSUBS. *** BAD NEXT ERR Results from an attempt to execute a NEXT statement for which there was not a corresponding FOR statement. *** 16 GOSUBS ERR Results from more than 16 nested GOSUBS. *** 16 FORS ERR Results from more than 16 nested FOR loops. *** NO END ERR The last statement executed was not an END. *** MEM FULL ERR The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted. *** TOO LONG ERR Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line. *** DIM ERR Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned. *** RANGE ERR An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STRING ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation.	*** SYNTAX ERR	Results from a syntactic or typing error.
outside that range. **** BAD BRANCH ERR Results from an attempt to branch to a non-existant line number. *** BAD RETURN ERR Results from an attempt to execute more RETURNS than previously executed GOSUBS. *** BAD NEXT ERR Results from an attempt to execute a NEXT statement for which there was not a corresponding FOR statement. *** 16 GOSUBS ERR Results from more than 16 nested GOSUBS. *** 16 FORS ERR Results from more than 16 nested FOR loops. *** NO END ERR The last statement executed was not an END. *** MEM FULL ERR The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted. *** TOO LONG ERR Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line. *** DIM ERR Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned. *** RANGE ERR An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN,VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STR OVFL ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** > 32767 ERR	
existant line number. **** BAD RETURN ERR Results from an attempt to execute more RETURNs than previously executed GOSUBs. *** BAD NEXT ERR Results from an attempt to execute a NEXT statement for which there was not a corresponding FOR statement. *** 16 GOSUBS ERR Results from more than 16 nested GOSUBs. *** 16 FORS ERR Results from more than 16 nested FOR loops. *** NO END ERR The last statement executed was not an END. *** MEM FULL ERR The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted. *** TOO LONG ERR Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line. *** DIM ERR Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned. *** RANGE ERR An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STR OVFL ERR The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. *** STRING ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** > 255 ERR	
than previously executed GOSUBS. *** BAD NEXT ERR Results from an attempt to execute a NEXT statement for which there was not a corresponding FOR statement. *** 16 GOSUBS ERR Results from more than 16 nested GOSUBS. *** 16 FORS ERR Results from more than 16 nested FOR loops. *** NO END ERR The last statement executed was not an END. *** MEM FULL ERR The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted. *** TOO LONG ERR Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line. *** DIM ERR Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned. *** RANGE ERR An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, YLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STR OVFL ERR The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. *** STRING ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** BAD BRANCH ERR	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
ment for which there was not a corresponding FOR statement. *** 16 GOSUBS ERR Results from more than 16 nested GOSUBS. *** 16 FORS ERR Results from more than 16 nested FOR loops. *** NO END ERR The last statement executed was not an END. *** MEM FULL ERR The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted. *** TOO LONG ERR Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line. *** DIM ERR Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned. *** RANGE ERR An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STR OVFL ERR The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. *** STRING ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** BAD RETURN ERR	
*** 16 FORS ERR Results from more than 16 nested FOR loops. *** NO END ERR The last statement executed was not an END. *** MEM FULL ERR The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted. *** TOO LONG ERR Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line. *** DIM ERR Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned. *** RANGE ERR An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STR OVFL ERR The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. *** STRING ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests		ment for which there was not a corresponding
*** NO END ERR The last statement executed was not an END. *** MEM FULL ERR The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted. *** TOO LONG ERR Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line. *** DIM ERR Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned. *** RANGE ERR An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STR OVFL ERR The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. *** STRING ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** 16 GOSUBS ERR	Results from more than 16 nested GOSUBs.
*** MEM FULL ERR The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted. *** TOO LONG ERR Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line. *** DIM ERR Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned. *** RANGE ERR An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STR OVFL ERR The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. *** STRING ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** 16 FORS ERR	Results from more than 16 nested FOR loops.
the memory size allotted. *** TOO LONG ERR Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line. *** DIM ERR Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned. *** RANGE ERR An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STR OVFL ERR The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. *** STRING ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** NO END ERR	The last statement executed was not an END.
more than 128 characters in input line. *** DIM ERR Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned. *** RANGE ERR An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STR OVFL ERR The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. *** STRING ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** MEM FULL ERR	
*** RANGE ERR An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STR OVFL ERR The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. *** STRING ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** TOO LONG ERR	Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line.
value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. *** STR OVFL ERR The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. *** STRING ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** DIM ERR	Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned.
exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. *** STRING ERR Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. RETYPE LINE RESULTS from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** RANGE ERR	value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of
RETYPE LINE Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** STR OVFL ERR	The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string.
to an INPUT statement. This message also requests	*** STRING ERR	
	RETYPE LINE	to an INPUT statement. This message also requests



INTRODUCTION

Valuable data can be generated on the Apple II computer and sometimes it is useful to have a software routine that will allow making a permanent record of this information. This paper discusses a simple subroutine that serves this purpose.

Before discussing the Read/Save routines a rudimentary knowledge of how variables are mapped into memory is needed.

Numeric variables are mapped into memory with four attributes. Appearing in order sequentually are the Variable Name, the Display Byte, the Next Variable Address, and the Data of the Variable. Diagramatically this is represented as:

VN	DSP	NVA	DATA(O)	DATA(1)	DATA(N)
7			hŢ	h ₂	հ _{n+} ๅ

VARIABLE NAME - up to 100 characters represented in memory as ASCII equivalents with the high order bit set.

DSP (DISPLAY) BYTE - set to Øl when DSP set in BASIC initiates a process that displays this variable with the line number every time it is changed within a program.

NVA (NEXT VARIABLE ADDRESS) - two bytes (first low order, the second high order) indicating the memory location of the next variable.

DATA - hexadecimal equivalent of numeric information, represented in pairs of bytes, low order byte first.

String variables are formatted a bit differently than numeric ones. These variables have one extra attribute - a string terminator which designates the end of a string. A string variable is formatted as follows:

VN	DSP	NVA	DATA(Ø)	DATA(1)	DATA(n)	ST
1			hη	h ₂	h _{n+1}	

VARIABLE NAME - up to 100 characters represented in memory as ASCII equivalents with the high order bit set.

DSP (DISPLAY) BYTE - set to Øl when DSP set in BASIC, initiates a process that displays this variable with the line number every time it is changed within a program.

NVA (NEXT VARIABLE ADDRESS) - two bytes (first low order, the second high order) indicating the memory location of the next variable.

DATA - ASCII equivalents with high order bit set.

STRING TERMINATOR (ST) - none high order bit set character indicating END of string.

There are two parts of any BASIC program represented in memory. One is the location of the variables used for the program, and the other is the actual BASIC program statements. As it turns out, the mapping of these within memory is a straightforward process. Program statements are placed into memory starting at the top of RAM memory* unless manually shifted by the "HIMEM:" command, and are pushed down as each new (numerically larger) line numbered statement is entered into the system. Figure la illustrates this process diagramatically. Variables on the other hand are mapped into memory starting at the lowest position of RAM memory - hex \$800 (2048) unless manually shifted by the "LOMEM:" command. They are laid down from there (see Figure 1b) and continue until all the variables have been mapped into memory or until they collide with the program statements. In the event of the latter case a memory full error will be generated

^{*}Top of RAM memory is a function of the amount of memory. -- 16384 will be the value of "HIMEM:" for a 16K system.

The computer keeps track of the amount of memory used for the variable table and program statements. By placing the end memory location of each into \$CC-CD(204-205) and \$CA-CB(203-204), respectively. These are the BASIC memory program pointers and their values can be found by using the statements in Figure 2. CM defined in Figure 1 as the location of the end of the variable tape is equal to the number resulting from statement a of Figure 2. PP, the program pointer, is equal to the value resulting from statement 2b. These statements (Figure 2) can then be used on any Apple II computer to find the limits of the program and variable table.

FINDING THE VARIABLE TABLE FROM BASIC

First, power up the Apple II, reset it, and use the CTRL B (control B) command to place the system into BASIC initializing the memory pointers. Using the statements from Figure 2 it is found that for a 16K Apple II CM is equal to 2048 and PP is equal to 16384. These also happen to be the values of LOMEN and HIMEN: But this is expected because upon using the B^{C} command both memory pointers are initialized indicating no program statements and no variables.

To illustrate what a variable table looks like in Apple II memory suppose we want to assign the numeric variable A (\$Cl is the ASCII equivalent of a with the high order bit set) the value of -l (FF FF in hex) and then examine the memory contents. The steps in this process are outlined in example I. Variable A is defined as equal to -l (step 1). Then for convenience another variable - B - is defined as equal to Ø (step 2). Now that the variable table has been defined use of statement 2a indicates that CM is equal to 2Ø6Ø (step 3). LOMEN has not been readjusted so it is equal to 2Ø48. Therefore the variable table resides in memory from 2Ø48 (\$8ØØ hex) to 2Ø6Ø (\$8ØC). Depressing the "RESET" key places the Apple II into the monitor mode (step 4).

We are now ready to examine the memory contents of the variable table. Since the variable table resides from \$800 hex to \$800 hex typing in "800.800" and then depressing the "RETURN" key (step 5) will list the memory contents of this range. Figure 3 lists the contents with each memory location labelled. Examining these contents we see that C1 is equal to the variable name and is the memory equivalent of "A" and that FF FF is the equivalent of -1. From this, since the variable name is at the beginning of the table and the data is at the end, the variable table representation of A extends from \$800 to \$805. We have then found

the memory range of where the variable A is mapped into memory. The reason for this will become clear in the next section.

READ/SAVE ROUTINE

The READ/SAVE subroutine has three parts. The first section (lines \emptyset -10) defines variable A and transfers control to the main program. Lines 20 through 26 represents the Write data to tape routine and lines 30-38 represent the Read data from tape subroutine. Both READ and SAVE routines are executable by the BASIC "GOSUB X" (where X is 20 for write and 30 is for read) command. And as listed these routines can be directly incorporated into almost any BASIC program for read and saving a variable table. The limitation of these routines is that the whole part of a variable table is processed so it is necessary to maintain exactly the dimension statements for the variables used.

The variables used in this subroutine are defined as follows:

A = record length, must be the first variable defined

CM= the value obtained from statement a of figure 2

LM= is equal to the value of "LOMEM:" Nominally 2048

SAVING A DATA TABLE

The first step in a hard copy routine is to place the desired data onto tape. This is accomplished by determining the length of the variable table and setting A equal to it. Next within the main program when it is time to write the data a GOSUB2Ø statement will execute the write to tape process. Record length, variable A, is written to tape first (line 22) followed by the desired data (line 24). When this process is completed control is returned to the main program.

READING A DATA TABLE

The second step is to read the data from tape. When it is time a GOSUB3Ø statement will initiate the read process. First, the record length is read in and checked to see if enough memory is available (line 32-34). If exactly the same dimension statements are used it is almost guaranteed that there will be enough memory available. After this the variable table is read in (line 34) and control is then returned to the main program (line 36). If not enough memory is available then an error is generated and control is returned to the main program (line 38)

EXAMPLE OF READ/SAVE USAGE

The Read/Save routines may be incorporated directly into a main program. To illustrate this a test program is listed in example 2. This program dimensions a variable array of twenty by one, fills the array with numbers, writes the data table to tape, and then reads the data from tape listing the data on the video display. To get a feeling for how to use these routines enter this program and explore how the Read/Save routines work.

CONCLUSION

Reading and Saving data in the format of a variable table is a relatively straight forward process with the Read/Save subroutine listed in figure 4. This routine will increase the flexibility of the Apple II by providing a permanent record of the data generated within a program. This program can be reprocessed. The Read/Save routines are a valuable addition to any data processing program.

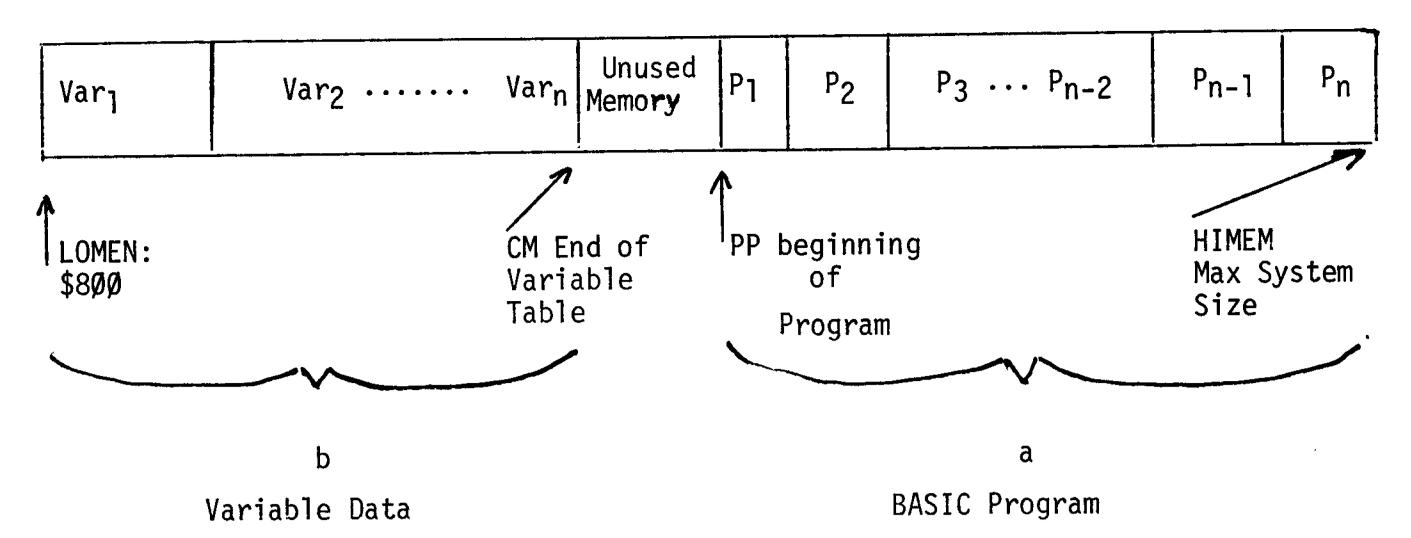


Figure 1

- a) PRINT PEEK(2Ø4) + PEEK(2Ø5)*256 \rightarrow PP
- b) PRINT PEEK(2 \emptyset 2) + PEEK(2 \emptyset 3)*256 \rightarrow CM

Figure 2

Figure 3 \$800.80C rewritten with labelling

READ/SAVE PROGRAM

COMMENTS

This must be the first statement in the program. It is initially \emptyset , but if data is to be saved, it will equal the length of the data base.

10 GOTO 100

This statement moves command to the main program.

20 PRINT "REWIND TAPE THEN START TAPE RECORDER": INPUT "THEN HIT RETURN", B\$

Lines 20-26 are the write data to tape subroutine.

22 A=CM-LM: POKE 60,4: POKE 61,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -307

Writing data table to tape

24 POKE 6Ø,LM MOD 256: POKE 61, LM/256: POKE 62, CM MOD 256: POKE 63, CM/256: CALL -3Ø7

Returning control to main program.

26 PRINT "DATA TABLE SAVED": RETURN

Lines 30-38 are the READ data from tape subroutine.

30 PRINT "REWIND THE TAPE THEN START TAPE RECORDER": INPUT "AND HIT RETURN", B\$

32 POKE 60,4: POKE 61,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -259

34 IF A<Ø THEN 38: P=LM+A:
IF P>HM THEN 38: CM=P:
POKE 6Ø, LM MOD 256:
POKE 61, LM/256: POKE 62,
CM MOD 256: POKE 63, CM/256:
CALL -259

Checking the record length (A) for memory requirements if everything is satisfactory the data is READ in.

36 PRINT "DATA READ IN": RETURN

38 PRINT "***TOO MUCH DATA BASE***": RETURN

Returning control to main program.

NOTE: CM, LM and A must be defined within the main program.

1 >A=1 >

Define variable A=-1, then hit RETURN

2 >B=Ø >

Define variable $B=\emptyset$, then hit RETURN

3 >PRINT PEEK (204) + PEEK (205) * 256

Use statement 2a to find the end of the VARIABLE TABLE

computer responds with= 2060

Hit the RESET key, Apple moves into Monitor mode.

4 > *

Type in VARIABLE TABLE RANGE and HIT the RETURN KEY.

5 ***800.80**C

Computer responds with:

Ø8ØØ- C1 ØØ 86 Ø8 FF FF C2 ØØ

Ø8Ø8 ØC Ø8 ØØ ØØ ØØ

Example 1

XLIST

- 0 A=0
- 10 GOTO 100
- 20 REM WRITE DATA TO TAPE ROUTINE
- 22 A=CM-LM: POKE 60,4: POKE 61 ,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -307
- 24 POKE 60,LM MOD 256: POKE 61 ,LM/256: POKE 62,CM MOD 256 : POKE 63,CM/256: CALL -307
- 26 RETURN
- 30 REM READ DATA SUBROUTINE
- 32 POKE 60,4: POKE 61,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -259
- 34 IF A(0 THEN 38:P=LM+A: IF P)

 HM THEN 38:CM=P: POKE 60,LM MOD

 256: POKE 61,LM/256: POKE 62

 ,CM MOD 256: POKE 63,GM/256

 : CALL -259
- 36 RETURN
- 38 PRINT **** TOO MUCH DATA BASE **

 *": END
- 100 DIM A\$(1),X(20)
- 105 FOR I=1 TO 20:X(I)=I: NEXT
- 108 LM=2048:CM=2106:A=58:HM=16383

110 PRINT "20 NUMBERS GEHERATED"

- 120 PRINT "NOW WE ARE GOING TO SAVE
 THE DATA": PRINT "WHEN YOU ARE R
 EADY START THE RECORDER IN RECOR
 D MODE": INPUT "AND HIT RETURN"
 ,A\$
- 130 CALL -936: PRINT "NOW WRITING DA TA TO TRPE": GOSUB 20
- 135 PRINT "NOW THE DATA IS SAVED"
- 140 PRINT "NOW WE ARE GOING TO CLEAR
 THE X(20) TABLE AND READ THE DA
 TA FROM TAPE"
- 150 FOR I=1 TO 20:X(I)=0: PRINT
 "X(";I;")= ";X(I): NEXT I
- 160 PRINT "NOW START TAPE RECORDER"
 : INPUT "AND THEN HIT RETURN"
 -A\$
- 165 PRINT "A ",A
- 170 GOSUB 30
- 188 PRINT "ALL THE DATA READ IN"
- 190 FOR I=1 TO 20: PRINT "X(";I;

 ")= ";X(I): NEXT I

 195 PRINT "THIS IS THE END"

 206 END

INTRODUCTION

Computers can perform marvelous feats of mathematical computation at well beyond the speed capable of most human minds. They are fast, cold and accurate; man on the other hand is slower, has emotion, and makes errors. These differences create problems when the two interact with one another. So to reduce this problem humanizing of the computer is needed. Humanizing means incorporating within the computer procedures that aid in a program's usage. One such technique is the addition of a tone subroutine. This paper discusses the incorporation and usage of a tone subroutine within the Apple II computer.

Tone Generation

To generate tones in a computer three things are needed: a speaker, a circuit to drive the speaker, and a means of triggering the circuit. As it happens the Apple II computer was designed with a two-inch speaker and an efficient speaker driving circuit. Control of the speaker is accomplished through software.

Toggling the speaker is a simple process, a mere PEEK - 16336 (\$CØ3Ø) in BASIC statement will perform this operation. This does not, however, produce tones, it only emits clicks. Generation of tones is the goal, so describing frequency and duration is needed. This is accomplished by toggling the speaker at regular intervals for a fixed period of time. Figure 1 lists a machine language routine that satisfies these requirements.

Machine Language Program

This machine language program resides in page \emptyset of memory from \$\mathcal{9}2\$ (2) to \$14 (20). \$\mathcal{9}0\$ (00) is used to store the relative period (P) between toggling of the speaker and \$\mathcal{9}1\$ (01) is used as the memory location for the value of relative duration (D). Both P and D can range in value from \$\mathcal{9}0\$ (0) to \$FF (255). After the values for frequency and duration are placed into memory a CALL2 statement from BASIC will activate this routine. The speaker is toggled with the machine language statement residing at \$\mathcal{9}2\$ and then a

delay in time equal to the value in $\$\emptyset\emptyset$ occurs. This process is repeated until the tone has lasted a relative period of time equal to the duration (value in $\$\emptyset1$) and then this program is exited (statement \$14).

Basic Program

The purpose of the machine language routine is to generate tones controllable from BASIC as the program dictates. Figure 2 lists the appropriate statement that will deposit the machine language routine into memory. They are in the form of a subroutine and can be activated by a GOSUB 32000 statement. It is only necessary to use this statement once at the beginning of a program. After that the machine language program will remain in memory unless a later part of the main program modifies the first 20 locations of page 0.

After the GOSUB 32000 has placed the machine language program into memory it may be activated by the statement in Figure 3. This statement is also in the form of a GOSUB because it can be used repetitively in a program. Once the frequency and duration have been defined by setting P and D equal to a value between 0 and 255 a GOSUB 25 statement is used to initiate the generation of a tone. The values of P and D are placed into \$00 and \$01 and the CALL2 command activates the machine language program that toggles the speaker. After the tone has ended control is returned to the main program.

The statements in Figures 2 and 3 can be directly incorporated into BASIC programs to provide for the generation of tones. Once added to a program an infinite variety of tone combinations can be produced. For example, tones can be used to prompt, indicate an error in entering or answering questions, and supplement video displays on the Apple II computer system.

Since the computer operates at a faster rate than man does, prompting can be used to indicate when the computer expects data to be entered. Tones can be generated at just about any time for any reason in a program. The programmer's imagination can guide the placement of these tones.

CONCLUSION

The incorporation of tones through the routines discussed in this paper will aid in the humanizing of software used in the Apple computer. These routines can also help in transforming a dull program into a lively one. They are relatively easy to use and are a valuable addition to any program.

0000-	FF	777	
0001-	FF	???	
0002-	AD 30 CE) LDA	\$C030
0005-	55	DEY	
0006-	DØ 94	BHE	\$000C
0008-	C6 01	DEC	\$01
999A-	F0 08	EEO	\$0014
999C-	CA	DEX	
000D-	DØ F6	EHE	\$0005
000F-	A6 00	LDX	\$00
0011-	4C 02 00	JMP	\$0902
0014-	60	RTS	

FIGURE 1. Machine Language Program adapted from a program by P. Lutas.

32000 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE
4,192: POKE 5,136: POKE 6,268
: POKE 7,4: POKE 8,198: POKE
9,1: POKE 10,240

32005 POKE 11,8: POKE 12,202: POKE
13,208: POKE 14,246: POKE 15
,166: POKE 16,0: POKE 17,76
: POKE 18,2: POKE 19,0: POKE
20,96: RETURN

FIGURE 2. BASIC "POKES"

25 POKE 0,P: POKE 1,D: CALL 2: RETURN

FIGURE 3. GOSUB

These subroutines were created to make programming for High-Resolution Graphics easier, for both BASIC and machine language programs. These subroutines occupy 757 bytes of memory and are available on either cassette tape or Read-Only Memory (ROM). This note describes use and care of these subroutines.

There are seven subroutines in this package. With these, a programmer can initialize High-Resolution mode, clear the screen, plot a point, draw a line, or draw and animate a predefined shape. on the screen. There are also some other general-purpose subroutines to shorten and simplify programming.

BASIC programs can access these subroutines by use of the CALL statement, and can pass information by using the POKE statement. There are special entry points for most of the subroutines that will perform the same functions as the original subroutines without modifying any BASIC pointers or registers. For machine language programming, a JSR to the appropriate subroutine address will perform the same function as a BASIC CALL.

In the following subroutine descriptions, all addresses given will be in decimal. The hexadecimal substitutes will be preceded by a dollar sign (\$). All entry points given are for the cassette tape subroutines, which load into addresses COO to FFF (hex). Equivalent addresses for the ROM subroutines will be in italic type face.

High-Resolution Operating Subroutines

INIT Initializes High-Resolution Graphics mode.

From BASIC: CALL 3972 (or CALL -12288)

From machine language: JSR \$C\$\$ (or JSR \$D\$\$\$)

This subroutine sets High-Resolution Graphics mode with a 280 x 160 matrix of dots in the top portion of the screen and four lines of text in the bottom portion of the screen. INIT also clears the screen.

CLEAR Clears the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3086 (or CALL -12274)

From machine language: JSR \$CØE (or JSR \$DØØE)

This subroutine clears the High-Resolution screen without resetting the High-Resolution Graphics mode.

PLOT Plots a point on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3788 (or CALL -11588)

From machine language: JSR \$C7C (or JSR \$D\$7C)

This subroutine plots a single point on the screen. The X and Y coodinates of the point are passed in locations 890, 801, and 802 from BASIC, or in the A, X, and Y registers from machine language. The Y (vertical) coordinate can be from \$6.

PLOT (continued)

(top of screen) to 159 (bottom of screen) and is passed in location 802 or the A-register; but the X (horizontal) coordinate can range from Ø (left side of screen) to 279 (right side of screen) and must be split between locations 800 (X MOD 256) and 801 (X/256).or, from machine language, between registers X (X LO) and Y (X HI). The color of the point to be plotted must be set in location 812 (\$32C). Four colors are possible: Ø is BLACK, 85 (\$55) is GREEN, 170 (\$AA) is VIOLET, and 255 (\$FF) is WHITE.

POSN Positions a point on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3761 (or CALL -11599]

From machine language: JSR \$C26 (or JSR \$D\$26)

This subroutine does all calculations for a PLOT, but does not plot a point (it leaves the screen unchanged). This is useful when used in conjumction with LINE or SHAPE (described later).

To use this subroutine, set up the X and Y coordinates just the same as for PLOT. The color in location 812 (\$326) is ignored.

LINE Draw a line on the screen.

High-Resolution Operating Routines

LINE Draws a line on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3786 (or CALL -11574)

From machine language: JSR \$C95 (or JSR \$D\$95)

This subroutine draws a line from the last point PLOTted or POSN'ed to the point specified. One endpoint is the last point PLOTted or POSN'ed; the other endpoint is passed in the same manner as for a PLOT or POSN. The color of the line is set in location 812 (\$32C). After the line is drawn, the new endpoint becomes the base endpoint for the next line drawn.

SHAPE Draws a predefined shape on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 38\$5 (or CALL -11555)

From machine language: JSR \$DBC (or JSR \$D1BC)

This subroutine draws a predefined shape on the screen at the point previously PLOTted or POSN'ed. The shape is defined by a table of vectors in memory. (How to create a vector table will be described later). The starting address of this table should be passed in locations 804 and 805 from BASIC or in the Y and X registers from machine language. The color of the shape should be passed in location 28 (\$1C).

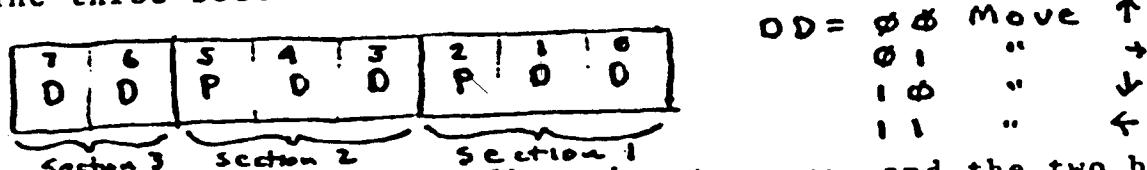
There are two special variables that are used only with shapes: the scaling factor and the rotation factor. The scaling factor determines the relative size of the shape. A scaling factor of

SHAPE (continued)

1 will cause the shape to be drawn true size, while a scaling factor of 2 will draw the shape double size, etc. The scaling factor is passed in location 806 from BASIC or \$32F from machine language. The rotation factor specifies one of 64 possible angles of rotation for the shape. A rotation factor of 0 will cause the shape to be drawn right-side up, where a rotation factor if 16 will draw the shape rotated 90° clockwise, etc. The rotation factor is passed in location 807 foom BASIC of in the A-register from machine language.

The table of vectors which defines the shape to be drawn is a series of bytes stored in memory. Each byte is divided into three sections, and each section specifies whether or not to plot a point and also a direction to move (up, down, left, or right). The SHAPE subroutine steps through the vector table byte by byte, and then through each byte section by section. When it reaches a ## byte, it is finished.

The three sections are arranged in a byte like this:



Each bit pair DD specifies a direction to move, and the two bits P specify whether or not to plot a point before moving. Notice that the last section (most significant bits) does not have a P field, so it can only be a move without plotting. The SHAPE

High-Resolution Operating Subroutines

SHAPE (continued)

subroutine processes the sections from right to left (least significant bit to most significant bit). If THE REMAINING SECTIONS OF THE BYTE ARE ZERO, THEN THEY ARE IGNORED. Thus, the byte cannot end with sections of \$\$\phi\$\$ (move up without plotting).

Here is an example of how to create a vector table:

Suppose we want to draw a shape like this:

First, draw it on graph paper, one dot per square. Then decide where to start drawing the shape. Let's start this one in the center. Next, we must draw a path through each point in the shape, using only 90° angles on the turns:

Next, re-draw the shape as a series of vectors, each one moving one place up, down, left, or right, and distinguish the vectors that plot a point before moving:

Now "unwrap" those vectors and write them in a straight line.

ししから しゅうりょう とうりゅう かんりょう

Now draw a table like the one in Figure 1. For each vector in the line, figure the bit code and place it in the next available section in the table. If it will not fit or is a \$\mathcal{G}\$ at the end of a byte, then skip that section and go on to the next. When you have finished

High-Resolution Operating Subroutines

SHAPE (continued)

Then make another table (as in figure 2) and re-copy the coded vectors from the first table. Then decode the vector information into a series of hexadecimal bytes, using the haxidecimal code table in figure 3. This series of hexadecimal bytes is your shape definition table, which you can now put into the Apple II's memory and use to draw that shape on the screen.

Shape vectors: JJGGTTTTTTTGG

			_	. «CA2T		ODES		
012345678	01	B 0100100100 0100100	A 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0	CBA VOTA TOTA TOTA TOTA TOTA TOTA TOTA TOT	イナシャ かんしゃ	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	0-	0000
8 P	00	000	000	€ Empty				-
	1			This vector co	an not	-be		
	F	1900	. 1.	or a Move	Jp ((v)		

C B A	•	Hex-becimel Codes
00100100 00110000 0010000 00100100 00000 00000 00000	12 3F 04 20 20 13 10 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	00000000000000000000000000000000000000
9 00000000 Figure 2.	denotes end of vector to	•

PREM HIRES DEMO-BASIC LISTING

MIST

- 1 INIT=3072:CLEAR=3086:P05N=3761 :PLOT=3788:LIME=3786:SHAPE= 3805:FIND=3667:SINTBL=3840
- 5 DIM W(10),Y(10)
- 19 TEXT : CALL -936: YTAB 4: TAB 18: PRINT "*** 16K APPLE II *** : PRINT * *** HIGH RESOLUTION G
- IC SPEED": PRINT "2 RANDOM SHAPE PROJECTED INTO CORNER"
- PRINT "4 RAHDOM SHAPE SPIRALING INTO POINT": PRINT "5 SPIROGRAP
- *7 RANDON WAVE FORM*: PRINT
- 36 PRINT: PRINT "HIT ANY KEY FOR N EW DEMO": PRINT "TYPE 'CONTROL C EXT AND RETURN BUTTON TO STOP"
- 50 PRINT: IMPUT "WHICH DEMO # DO Y ou enet ", %1
- 90 IF XI(1 OR X1)8 THEN 10: CALL INIT: GOTO 100±X1
- 2000: CALL LINE: IF NOT RND 3888: 6070 118
- RND (2)*159: CALL PLOT: FOR J=1 TO 30: FOR I=1 TO R: POKE X(1)>255: POKE 802,Y(1): CALL LIME

- , RMD (4)*85:Y=Y+YDIR*B: IF Y>=0 AND Y<160 THEN 518:YDIR= -YDIR:Y=-Y: IF Y(0 THEN Y=Y+ 396 CALL INIT:X= RND (24)*10+26 318: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 510
- 600 POKE -16302,0: POKE 768,5: POKE 769,0: POKE 800,140: POKE 801 ,0: POKE 802,0: POKE 804,0: 310 IF RND (1000)X1 THEN 300: IF POKE 805,3: POKE 812,255: CALL POSK
- 15 PRINT *1 RANDOM LINE DRAW AT BAS 64: PUKE 806,2+6* NOT (R MOD 3696: 6010 616
- 20 PRINT "3 CHRIS" MAD FOLLY": 700 J= RND (10)+ RND (10):K= RND 330 X=X1:Y=Y1: GOSUB 2000: CALL (33)+ RND (31)+ RND (60):L= RND (9)/8: PRINT "FREQ#1= " iji Paraga na
- 25 PRINT "6 HI-RES DONUT": PRINT 719 50508 4000: 60508 3000: 6070 766
 - "8 SUN OF TWO SINE WAVES" 800 INPUT "REL FREQ #1=",J: INPUT 801,X>255: POKE 802,Y(I): CALL "REL FREQ #2=",K: IMPUT "MODE (# =SOLID, 1=POINTS)",L
 - ; RETURN BUTTON THEN TYPE 'T 810 GOSUB 4000: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 898
 - 1000 CALL CLEAR: POKE 812, RHD ((2): FOR I=1 TO R:X(I)= RWD (160):Y(I)= RHO (160): NEXT
- 100 CALL INIT:X=40:Y=X: GOSUB 2000 1010 X=X(1):Y=Y(1): GOSUB 2000: RETURN

 - (300) THEN POKE 23, (PEEK (3000 IF PEEK (-16304)/128 THEN RETURN 802,159-Y: CALL LINE 28)+ RND (3)+1) MOD 4*85: GOSUB· : POKE -16368,0: POP : GOTO
- 200 GOSUB 1000:X= RHD (2)*279:Y= 4000 CALL INIT: POKE 812,255:A=0 :8=8: FOR 1=0 TO 279:A=(A+J) MOD 256:B=(B+K) MOD 256:Y= ,X/255: POKE 802,8: CALL LINE: 8))#5/16
 - 4010 POKE 800,I NOD 256: POKE 801 XK0 THEN X=X+558 ,1>255: POKE 802,Y: CALL LINE-6*(NOT I OR L): NEXT I: RETURN

- 539 IF RHO (500)(C THEN POKE 28 210 X(I)=(X(I)-X)+9/10+X:Y(I)=(Y(I)-Y)*9/18+Y: NEXT I,J: GOSUB 3666: 6070 266
 - :Y= RND (14)*10+20: POKE 812 , RND (3)#85+85: GOSUB 2000 : CALL PLOT
 - NOT RND (200) THEN POKE 28, RND (4) \$85
- RAPHICS DEMOS ***": PRINT 610 FOR R=0 TO 4160: POKE 807, R MOD 320 X1=X+(RND (3)-1)*25:Y1=Y+(RND (3)-1)*15: 1F X1(0 OR 65): CALL SHAPE: MEXT R: GOSUB X1>279 OR Y1<8 OR Y1>159 THEM 328
 - LINE: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 310
 - 400 GOSUB 1000: POKE 812, RMD (3)*85+85: CALL PLOT
 - 410 FOR J=1 TO 25: FOR I=1 TO R: POKE 800,X(1) MOD 255: POKE LIME
 - 420 X=(X(I)-88+(Y(I)-88)/8)#9/10 +80:Y(I)=(Y(I)-80-(X(I)-80) 78)*9/10+80:X(1)=X: NEXT 1, J: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 400
 - 3)*85+85:R= RHD (3)+2+ RND 500 CALL INIT: POKE 800,0: CALL PLOT:X=0:Y=0:XDIR=1:YDIR=1: 8=5:8=3:0=8
- 510 POKE 800,0: POKE 801,0: POKE 892,Y: CALL LINE: POKE 800, : POKE 812,255: CALL PLOT 2000 POKE 800,X MOD 256: POKE 801 (279-X) MOD 256: POKE 801,XX 110 X= RND (280):Y= RND (160): GOSUB ,X>255: POKE 802,Y: RETURN 24: POKE 802,159: CALL LINE: POKE 800,23: POKE 801,1: POKL
 - 515 IF RND (500) THEN 520:A=1+ RND (13):8=2+ RHD (8):C=4+ RHD (7)
 - 520 POKE 800,X MOD 256: POKE 801 THEM 530:XDIR=-XDIR:X=-X: IF

ROD'S COLOR PATTERN

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

ROD'S COLOR PATTERN is a simple but eloquent program. It generates a continuous flow of colored mosaic-like patterns in a 40 high by 40 wide block matrix. Many of the patterns generated by this program are pleasing to the eye and will dazzle the mind for minutes at a time.

REQUIREMENTS

4K or greater Apple II system with a color video display. BASIC is the programming language used.

PROGRAM LISTING

100 GR

105 FOR W=3 TO 50

110 FOR I=1 TO 19

115 FOR J=0 TO 19

120 K=I+J

130 COLOR=J*3/(I+3)+I*W/12

135 PLOT I,K: PLOT K,I: PLOT 40

-I,40-K

136 PLOT 40-K,40-I: PLOT K,40-I:
PLOT 40-I,K: PLOT I,40-K: PLOT 40-K,I

140 MEXT J,I

145 MEXT W: GOTO 105

- ið REM
 - 7/7/77
- 15 REM PADDLE SWITCHES CONTROL PADDLE SIZE AFTER A MISS 125 IF S=0 THEN V=3- RND (7) OR DURING A HIT
- 28 GR
- 25 DIM P(3): DIM HP\$(10)
- 30 A=30:B=1:C=-1
- 35 COLOR=13: HLIN 1,38 AT 0: HLIN 140 IF X=0 THEN VYQ= ABS (Y) 1,38 AT 39
- 40 CALL -936: YTAB 23: IMPUT "HANDB 150 IF PEEK (-16286))127 AND 5# 245 P(0)=((PDL (0)-24)*20)/145 ALL OR POHS ? *,NP\$
- PS: IF PS(1 OR PS)6 THEN 45 :S=PS-1
- 50 CALL -936
- 60 H=1: COLOR=13: YLIH.0,39 AT 39: 6070 205
- 65 FOR X=A TO B STEP C
- 70 Y=YY+V: IF Y>1 AND Y<38 THEN THEN Y=38
- (-16336): NEXT T
- 80 IF X=C OR X=39+C THEN 85: COLOR= 190 COLOR=0: PLOT X-C,Y 0: PLOT X-C,YY: COLOR=15: PLOT X,Y
- 85 YY=Y: IF X MOD 2=0 THEW GOSUB 235: NEXT X
- 98 60508 235
- 95 IF SCRN(X,Y+V*(Y+V(40 AND Y+ ¥>-1>)=0 THEH 165
- 180 FOR T=1 TO 19:M= PEEK (-16336): WEXT T
- 185 IF H AND C>8 THEN 138
- 118 PP=P(X/38)
- THEN V-2: IF Y-PP+2 THEN V-

- 5 REM PONG BY WENDELL BITTER 120 IF Y=PP+3 THEN Y=-1: IF Y=PP+ 235 IF H THEN 245:P(1)=((PDL (4 THEN Y=-2: IF Y=PP+5 THEN ¥=-3

 - 130 COLOR=0: PLOT X-C,Y
 - 135 IF (H AND C>0) OR (YYO= ABS 240 COLOR=6: YLIH P(1),P(1)+5 AT (V) AHD X=8) THEN Y=4- RHD (9)
 - 145 A=39-A:B=39-B:C=-C
 - 5 THEH 5=5+1
 - @ THEN 5=5-1
 - 160 GOTO 65
 - 165 COLOR=0: FLOT X-C,Y
 - 1 AND Y+Y(40)
 - 175 FOR T=1 TO 75:#= PEEK (-16336)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 255 COLOR=0: IF P(0))P(2) THEN): NEXT T
- 86: IF Y<1 THEN Y=1: IF Y>38 188 IF X=0 THEN SR=SR+1: IF X=39 THEN SL=SL+1
- 75 V=-V: FOR T=1 TO 5:M= PEEK 185 VTAB 23: TAB 7: PRINT 5L;: TAB 260 PRINT "": END 33: PRINT SR

 - 195 IF SL=15 OR SR=15 THEN 260
 - 288 COLOR=0: PLOT X,Y+V*(Y+V)-1 AND 7+47(48)
 - 205 FOR T=1 TO 75: IF T MOD 5#0 THEN 210: IF PEEK (-16286) >127 AND 5#5 THEN 5=5+1: IF PEEK (-16287))127 AND 5#0 THEN 5=5-1
 - 218 GOSUB 235: NEXT T
 - 215 YY=P(0): IF X=0 THEN YY=P(1

 - 225 V=1- RND (3)
 - 238 6070 65

- 1)-24)*20)/115: IF P(1)=P(3) THEN 245: IF P(1)(@ THEN P(1)=0: IF P(1)+S>39 THEN P(1)=39-5
- 39: COLOR=8: IF P(1)>P(3) THEN WLIN 0,P(1)-1 AT 39: IF P(1)<P(3) THEN VLIN P(1)+5+1,39 AT 39:P(3)=P(1)
- : IF P(0)(0 THEN P(0)=0: IF 45 INPUT "PADDLE SIZE (1-6) ", 155 IF PEEK (-16287)>127 AND S# P(0)=P(2) THEN RETURN: IF P(0)+5>39 THEN P(0)=39-5
- 250 COLOR=6: VLIM P(0),P(0)+5 AT 0: COLOR-0: IF P(0))P(2) THEN 55 IF HP\$(1)#*H" THEN 205 170 COLOR=15: PLOT X,Y+∀*(Y+∀)- VLIN 0,P(0)-1 HT 0: IF P(0) <P(2) THEN VLIN P(0)+5+1,39</pre> AT 8
 - VLIN 0,P(0)-1 AT 0: IF P(0) (P(2) THEH VLIH P(8)+5+1,39 AT 0:P(2)=P(0): RETURN

 - 265 EMD

COLOR SKETCH

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

Color Sketch is a little program that transforms the Apple II into an artist's easel, the screen into a sketch pad. The user as an artist has a 40 high by 40 wide (1600 blocks) sketching pad to fill with a rainbow of fifteen colors. Placement of colors is determined by controlling paddle inputs; one for the horizontal and the other for the vertical. Colors are selected by depressing a letter from \underline{A} through P on the keyboard.

An enormous number of distinct pictures can be drawn on the sketch pad and this program will provide many hours of visual entertainment.

REQUIREMENTS

This program will fit into a 4K system in the BASIC mode.

PROGRAM LISTING: COLOR SKETCH

- 5 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,165: POKE 6,8 : POKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE
- 198: POKE 19,1: POKE 29,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 22,0: *POKE 23,96
- : 6010 98
- 20 CALL -936: GOTO 90
- 25 A= LEN(B\$): FOR Z=1 TO A: GOSUB 100 PRINT: PRINT: GOSUB 70: INPUT 155 FLAG=1:C= PEEK (-16384)-193 65: PRINT B\$(Z,Z);: WEXT Z: "WHEN READY HIT RETURN", B\$: POKE -16368,0: GOTO 125 GOSUB 70: RETURN
- ************ RETURH
- 48 B\$="COPYRIGHT APPLE COMPUTER 197 7": RETURN
- 45 B\$="THIS PROGRAM ALLOWS YOU TO " : RETURN
- 50 B\$="SKETCH COLORED FIGURES IN" 120 YTAB 22:B\$="TYPE A LETTER TO CH : RETURN
- 55 B\$="LOW RESOLUTION GRAPHICS WITH PADDLES": RETURN
- 60 KK=20:TON=20: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 65 KK=10:TON=10: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 70 KK=20:TON=50: GOSUB 85:KK=30 :TON=90: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 75 KK=28:TON=20: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 88 KK=8:TON=250: GOSUB 85:KK=9 :TON=250: GOSUB 85: RETURN

- 2: RETURN
- 9,252: POKE 10,165: POKE 11 90 GOSUB 30: GOSUB 25: PRINT: 140 GOTO 125 ,1: POKE 12,200: POKE 13,4 TAB 13: GOSUB 35: GOSUB 25 145 IF PEEK (-16384)#160 THEN 155 18 POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE : PRINT : GOSUB 30: GOSUB 25 :FLAG=0: POKE -16368,0: POKE 16,240: POKE 17,5: POKE 18, : PRINT: TAB 5: GOSUB 40: GOSUB 34,20: COLOR=0: HLIN 0,39 AT 25: PRINT : GOSUB 30: GOSUB 39: CALL -936 25
 - : GOSUB 25: PRINT : GOSUB 55 THEN 110: PRINT "END": END

: GOSUB 25: PRINT

- 105 GR
 - -936
- 35 B\$="COLOR SKETCH": RETURN 115 FOR Z=0 TO 15: COLOR=Z: PLOT Z*2+4,39: YTA8 21: G05U8 75 : TAB Z*2+5: PRINT B\$(Z+1,Z+ 1);: GOSUB 75: NEXT Z: TAB
 - ANGE COLOR.": GOSUB 25: PRINT :B\$="TYPE SPACE BAR TO STOP PLOT .": GOSUB 25: PRINT
 - 125 Y= PDL (1)*38/255:X= PDL (8)*39/255: YTAB 24: TAB 1: PRINT "CURSOR POSITION: X=";X;" Y=" TYTE HER
 - 138 IF PEEK (-16384))127 THEN 145 : IF X1=X AND Y1=Y THEN 125 : COLOR=C2: PLOT X1,Y1: IF NOT FIRE THEN 135: COLOR=C: PLOT X,Y

- 85 POKE 1, TON MOD 256: POKE 24 135 C2= SCRH(X,Y): C3=15: IF C2= ,TOM/256+1: POKE 0,KK: CALL 15 THEN C3=5: COLOR=C3: PLOT %, Y: X1=X: Y1=Y
- 150 PRINT :B\$="CONTINUE OR STOP" 95 PRINT : GOSUB 70: GOSUB 45: : YTAB 24: GOSUB 25: INPUT 15 DIM B\$(40): TEXT: CALL -936 GOSUB 25: PRINT: GOSUB 50 " (C/S) ",B\$: IF B\$(1,1)="C"

MASTERMIND PROGRAM

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

MASTERMIND is a game of strategy that matches your wits against Apple's. The object of the game is to choose correctly which 5 colored bars have been secretly chosen by the computer. Eight different colors are possible for each bar - Red (R), Yellow (Y), Violet (V), Orange (O), White (W), and Black (B). A color may be used more than once. Guesses for a turn are made by selecting a color for each of the five hidden bars. After hitting the RETURN key Apple will indicate the correctness of the turn. Each white square to the right of your turn indicates a correctly colored and positioned bar. Each grey square acknowledges a correctly colored but improperly positioned bar. No squares indicate you're way off.

Test your skill and challenge the Apple II to a game of MASTERMIND.

REQUIREMENTS

8K or greater Apple II computer system.

BASIC is the programming language.

- 0 REM GAME OF MASTERMIND 8-25-77 200 Y=TRY*2 MOD 36+1:TRY=TRY+1: WOZ (APPLE COMPUTER)
 7AR 32: PRINT TRY:: COLOR=
- 10 DIM A(6),C(8),D(5),X(8),X\$(
 8):X(1)=2:X(2)=12:X(3)=1:X(
 4)=13:X(5)=3:X(6)=9:X(7)=15
 :X(8)=5:X\$="BGRYYOWX"

 3AB
- 20 TEXT : CALL -936: PRINT *

#ELCO

ME TO THE GAME OF MASTERMIND!

YOUR OBJECT IS TO GUESS 5 COLOR S (WHICH"

- 30 PRINT "I WILL MAKE UP) IN THE MI
 NIMUM HUMBER OF GUESSES. THER
 E ARE EIGHT DIFFERENT COLORS TO
 CHOSE FROM."
- 48 PRINT *
- FEWER THAN 7 GUESSES--EXC

 ELLENT": PRINT " 7 TO 9 GUESSE

 S----GOOD": PRINT " 10 TO 14 G 5

 UESSES----AVERAGE"
 - 50 PRINT "MORE THAN 14 GUESSES--POOR
- ": CALL -384: TAB 7: PRINT
 "HIT ANY KEY TO BEGIN PLAY"
 - 188 CALL -389: IF PEEK (-16384)
 (132 THEN 188: POKE -16368,

 8: GR : PRINT : FOR I=1 TO
 8:C(I)= RND (8)+1: COLOR=X(
 I): HLIN I*4-2,I*4 AT 39: PRINT
 " ":X\$(I.I):: NFXT I
 - 118 TRY=0: PRINT: PRINT "LETTER

 KEYS FOR COLOR CHANGE": PRINT

 "ARROW KEYS FOR ADVANCE AND BA

 CK": PRINT "HIT RETURN TO ACC

 EPT GUESS #";

- 200 Y=TRY*2 MOD 36+1:TRY=TRY+1:

 THB 32: PRINT TRY;: COLOR=

 0: HLIH 0,39 AT Y:FLASH=1: FOR

 N=1 TO 5:A(H)=8: GOSUB 1000

 : NEXT N:N=1
- 300 FOR #AIT=1 TO 10:KEY= PEEK

 (-16384): IF KEY(132 THEN 310
 : POKE -16368,0:FLASH=1: FOR

 I=1 TO 8: IF KEY(> ASC(X\$(I)

) THEN NEXT I: IF I=9 THEN

 310:A(N)=I:KEY=149
- 310 GOSUB 1000: IF KEY=141 THEN
 400: IF KEY=136 AND N>1 OR
 KEY=149 AND N<6 THEN H=N+KEY/
 5-28: NEXT WAIT:FLASH=1-FLASH:
 GOTO 300
- 406 COLOR=15: M=0: FOR I=1 TO 5:

 D(I)=C(I): J=I: GOSUB 2000: NEXT

 I: IF M=5 THEN 500: COLOR=5

 : FOR J=1 TO 5: FOR I=1 TO

 5: GOSUB 2000: NEXT I, J: GOTO
 200
- 500 PRINT : PRINT *
- YOU GOT IT IN "

 ;TRY;" TRIES (";: IF TRY<7 THEN
 PRINT "EXCELLENT";: IF TRY>
 6 AND TRY<18 THEN PRINT "GOOD"
- 510 IF TRY/9 AND TRY(15 THEN PRINT
 "AVERAGE";: IF TRY/14 THEN
 PRINT "POOR";: PRINT ")": CALL
 -384: TAB 5: PRINT "HIT ANY KEY
 TO PLAY AGAIN": GOTO 100
- 1000 IF N=6 THEN RETURN : COLOR=
 X(A(N))*FLASH: HLIN N*4-2,N*
 4 AT Y: RETURN
- " ";X\$(I,I);: HEXT I 2000 IF A(I)(>D(J) THEN RETURN ;
 TRY=0: PRINT : PRINT " LETTER M=M+1: PLOT 21+M+M,Y: PRINT
 KEYS FOR COLOR CHANGE": PRINT "";:A(I)=0:D(J)=9: RETURN

3000 REM CALL -384 SETS INVERSE VID
3010 REM CALL -380 SETS NORMAL VID
3020 REM PEEK(-16384) IS KBD (ASCII)
(IF) 127 THEN STROBE SET)
3030 REM POKE-16368 CLRS KBD STROBE
3040 REM CALL-936 CLEARS SCREEN AND
TABS CURSOR TO UPPER LEFT.
3050 REM IN 310, KEY/5-28= -1 OR +1
(ARROW KEY=136 OR 149 ASCII)
4000 REM STMTS 10-50 INTRO
4010 REM STMTS 100-110 NEW SETUP
4020 REM STMT 200 HEW GUESS

4030 REM STNTS 300-310 USER INPUT

4040 REM STHT 400 GUESS EVAL

4060 REM SUBR 1000 COLOR LINE

4070 REM SUBR 2000 MATCH TEST

4050 REM STHTS 500-510 WIN

60

BIORHYTHM PROGRAM

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

This program plots three Biorhythm functions: Physical (P), Emotional (E), and Mental (M) or intellectual. All three functions are plotted in the color graphics display mode.

Biorhythm theory states that aspects of the mind run in cycles. A brief description of the three cycles follows:

Physical

The Physical Biorhythm takes 23 days to complete and is an indirect indicator of the physical state of the individual. It covers physical well-being, basic bodily functions, strength, coordination, and resistance to disease.

Emotional

The Emotional Biorhythm takes 28 days to complete. It indirectly indicates the level of sensitivity, mental health, mood, and creativity.

Mental

The mental cycle takes 33 days to complete and indirectly indicates the level of alertness, logic and analytic functions of the individual, and mental receptivity.

Biorhythms

Biorhythms are thought to affect behavior. When they cross a "baseline" the functions change phase - become unstable - and this causes Critical Days. These days are, according to the theory, our weakest and most vulnerable times. Accidents, catching colds, and bodily harm may occur on physically critical days. Depression, quarrels, and frustration are most likely on emotionally critical days. Finally, slowness of the mind, resistance to new situations and unclear thinking are likely on mentally critical days.

REQUIREMENTS

This program fits into a 4K or greater system. BASIC is the programming language used.

PROGRAM LISTING: BIORHYTHM

- : FOKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE : RETURN ,1: POKE 12,208: POKE 13,4 ,M,D,Y:Y=Y+(Y(100)*1900 AT 2: VTAB 21
- POKE 21,2: POKE 22,0: POKE N=N+21252: RETURN 23,96
- 15 6070 85
- 25 PRIMT "******************)=825:8V(1)=23:8V(2)=28

- e: Return
- C([))+(P*106)C([))*(P*100(= 3#((1))#((P#100-C(1))/100#B([]/[88]
- 55 A=A+(P*188)3*0(1))*(38-((P* 188-3*((I))/188*B(I)/188)): A=39*(A)39)+A*(A(48): RETURN
- 60 KK=8:TM=500: G0SUB 70:KK=9: TM=P50: GOSUB 70: RETURN 65 KK=7:TH=10: GOSUB 70: RETURN

- 9,252: POKE 10,165: POKE 11 75 GOSUB 60: INPUT "DATE (M,D,Y) " 3: HLIN 1,3 AT 37: VLIN 2,4
- 16,240: POKE 17,5: POKE 18, 58*82+A/4-A/400+M*31-M/12-M/ Y;: IF Y(10 THEN PRINT " ") 198: POKE 19,1: POKE 20,76: 7-M/5-3*(M)2)+D: IF N(0 THEN : PRINT " ";: NEXT Y: PRINT
 - BV(3):B(1)=348:B(2)=286:B(3
- 30 KK=8:TON=500: GOSUB 45: RETURN POKE 34,20: GOSUB 20: GOSUB 25: GOSUB 20: PRINT : TAB 10 X,A: GOSUB 65: NEXT X: NEXT 35 KK=8:TON=250: GOSUB 45: RETURN : PRINT "APPLE II BIORHYTHM (4K) I
- 48 KK=8:TON=250: GOSUB 45:KK=9 95 GOSUB 25: TAB 5: PRINT "COPYRIGH) ",8\$: IF B\$(1,1)="Y" THEN :TON-250: GOSUB 45: RETURN T 1977 APPLE COMPUTER INC." : POKE 34,24: VTAB 24
- 45 POKE 1, TON HOD 256: POKE 24 198 GOSUB 68: INPUT "HAME ", M\$: > ,TON/256+1: POKE 8,KK: CALL YTAB 22: PRINT N\$: YTAB 24 : PRINT "BIRTH ";: GOSUB 75 50 A=(19-(P*B(1)/180))*(P*180(: VTAB 22: TAB 21: PRINT "BIRTH DATE ":M:",";D:",";Y: WTAG 24: K1=H: CALL -968
 - 105 PRINT "FORECAST ";: 60508 75 :N-H-N1: IF HX@ THEN N=H+21252 : YTAB 23: TAB 18: PRIHT "FORECA ST DATE ";*;";";";";":Y: YTAB 24: CALL -868

- 5 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE 70 POKE 1,TM MOD 256: POKE 24, 110 J=1: GR : POKE 34,23: FOR X= 4,192: POKE 5,165: POKE 6,8 TM/256+1: POKE 0,KK: CALL 2 18 TO 20: COLOR=3: HLIN 0,31 AT X: HEXT X: HLIA 1,3 AT
- 10 POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE 80 A=Y-(M(3):N=Y MOD 58*365-Y/ 115 FOR Y=1 TO 31 STEP 3: PRINT * PEM*: VTAB 24
- 85 DIM M\$(10),B\$(3),B(3),C(3), 120 VTAB 23: PRINT "DAYS LIVED " :H: FOR [=1 TO 3: COLOR=1*(20 TT=3: GOSUB 30: RETURN)=242:C(1)=575:C(2)=700:C(3 I=1)+6*(I=2)+8*(I=3): YLIN 0,39 AT 33+1+1: YTAB 24
 - +X) MOD BY(I): 605UB 50: PLOT
 - ": TAB 15: PRINT 130 PRINT : INPUT *ANOTHER PLOT (Y/N 98: EHD

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

DRAGON MAZE is a game that will test your skill and memory. A maze is constructed on the video screen. You watch carefully as it is completed. After it is finished the maze is hidden as if the lights were turned out. The object of the game is to get out of the maze before the dragon eats you. A reddish-brown square indicates your position and a purple square represents the dragon's.* You move by hitting a letter on the keyboard; U for up, D for down, R for right, and L for left. As you advance so does the dragon. The scent of humans drives the dragon crazy; when he is enraged he breaks through walls to get at you. DRAGON MAZE is not a game for the weak at heart. Try it if you dare to attempt out-smarting the dragon.

REQUIREMENTS

8K or greater Apple II computer system. BASIC is the programming language.

^{*} Color tints may vary depending upon video monitor or television adjustments.

a white post' one
1 TEXT: CALL -936
2 PRINT "WELCOME TO THE DRAGON'S M
775
3 PRINT "YOU MAY WATCH WHILE I BUI
LD A MAZE,"
4 PRINT "BUT WHEN IT'S COMPLETE, I
'LL ERASE"
5 PRINT "THE PICTURE. THEN YOU'LL
ONLY SEE THE WALLS AS YOU BUMP I
NTO THEM."
6 PRINT "TO MOVE, YOU HIT 'R' FOR
RIGHT,"
7 PRINT "'L' FOR LEFT, 'U' FOR UP,
AND [®] .
8 PRINT "'D' FOR DOWN. DO NOT HIT
RETURN:
9 PRINT
10 PRINT "THE OBJECT IS FOR YOU (TH
E GREEN DOTE
11 PRINT "TO GET TO THE DOOR ON THE
RIGHT SIDE"
12 PRINT "BEFORE THE DRAGON (THE RE
D DOT) EATS"
13 PRINT "YOU."
14 PRINT "BEWARE!!!!!!!! SOMETIMES
THE DRAGON"
15 PRINT "GETS REAL MAD, AND CLIMBS
OVER A WALL."
16 PRINT "BUT MOST OF THE TIME, HE
CAN'T GO OVER"
17 PRINT "AND HAS TO GO AROUND."
18 PRINT .

19 PRINT "(HINT: YOU CAN OFTEN TELL

WHERE A WALL

58	PRINT *IS, EVEN BEFORE YOU CAN S	1990	Q=R+D+L+U
	EE IT, 87"	1199	IF (0<3 AND RND (10)<2) OR
21	PRINT "THE FACT THAT THE DRAGON		Q=0 THEH 1176
	CAN'T GET"	1118	DR= RND (4)
22	PRINT "THROUGH IT!)"	1120	GOTO 1130+10*DR
23	PRINT	1130	IF NOT R THEH 1110:M(K)=M(K)
5 5	DIN A\$(3)		+1:X=X+1
90	PRINT "TYPE 'GO' TO BEGIN "	1135	VLIN 3*Y-2,3*Y-1 AT 3*(X-1)
	;: INPUT A\$		
199	GR : COLOR=15	1136	GOTO 1935
195	CALL -936: PRINT "DRAGON MAZE"	1140	IF NOT D THEN 1110:M(K)=M(K)
	;: TAB (25): PRINT "GARY J. SHAN		÷10:Y=Y+1
	HOH*	1145	HLIN 3*X-2,3*X-1 AT 3*(Y-1)
119	FOR I=0 TO 39 STEP 3: YLIN		
	0,39 AT I: HLIN 0,39 AT I: NEXT	1146	GOTO 1935
		1158	IF NOT L THEH 1110: H(K-1)=M(
128	COLOR=6		K-1)-1:X=X-1
130	S=1968	1155	VLIN 3*Y-2,3*Y-1 AT 3*X
1888	DIH M(169),T(169)	1156	GOTO 1835
1991	FOR I=1 TO 169:T(I)=0: NEXT	1169	IF NOT U THEN 1110:M(K-13)=
	1		M(K-13)-18:Y=Y-1
1916	FOR I=1 TO 169:N(1)=11: NEXT	1165	HLIN 3*X-2,3*X-1 AT 3*Y: GOTO
			1635
1030	X= RND (13)+1:Y= RND (13)+1	1170	X= RMD (13)+1:Y= RMD (13)+1
	:C=169		
1035	IF C=1 THEN 1200	1189	IF M(X+13*(Y-1))>0 THEN 1170
1048	R=0:D=6:L=0:U=0:K=X+13*(Y-1		
):M(K)=- ABS (M(K)):C=C-1	1198	C=C+1: GOTO 1035
1959	IF X=13 THEN 1060:R=N(K+1)>	1200	GOSUB 5000: PRINT "THE MAZE IS R
	<u>Ģ</u>		EADY®
1868	IF Y=13 THEN 1070:D=#(K+13)	1205	GR : COLOR=15
	`∂	1218	WLIN 0,39 AT 0: VLIN 0,39 AT
1678	IF X=1 THEN 1080:L=M(K-1)>0		39: HLIM 0,39 AT 0: HLIM 0,
			39 AT 39
1000	IF Y=1 THEN 1090:U=M(K-13)>	1220	X=1:Y= RND (13)+1: COLOR=8:
	6		PLOT 3*X-2,3*Y-2

DRAGON MAZE cont.

1225 HX-3+X-2:HY-3+Y-2	2528 GOTO 2020	
1238 WY= RMD (13)+1	3006 DX=0:DY=-1	7000 IF X>5X THEN 7005: IF Y>5Y THEN
1249 COLOR=8: VLIN 3*WY-2,3*WY-1	· · · ·	7050
OT SA	3019 IF M(X+13*(Y-2))/10 THEN 4200	7061 IF XKSX THEN 7100: IF YKSY THEN
1250 SX=13:SY=WY	3000 FOTO 4040	7150
1260 QX=3+5X-2;QY=3+5Y-2	3020 G070 2020 grae su_e.su_e	7005 IF SX=13 THEN 7050: IF T(SX+
15/8 80-1 15/8 80-1	3566 DX-6:DY-1	13≠(SY-1))>9 THEN 7010: IF
	3510 IF M(X+13±(Y-1))/10 THEN 4305	M(SX+13+(SY-1)) MOD 18 THEN
1500 K= PEEK (-16304): IF K(120 THEm	CENA FOTA ASSS	7050
1500 (Fin nove (7978 o	3529 GOTO 2020	7010 DX=1:DY=0
1518 POKE -16368,8	4000 COSUB 5000	7020 COLOR=0
1515 90=K: 60508 7000:K=90	4010 COLOR=15	7022 RX=3+5X-2:RY=3+5Y-2
1516 IF SX=X AND SY=Y THEN 8000	4926 VLIN 3*(Y-1),3** AT 3*X	7023 FOR I=1 TO 3:RX=RX+DX;RY=RY+
1520 IF K= ASC("R") THEN 2000	4030 GOTO 1500	DY
1530 IF K= ASC("L") THEN 2500	4190 GOSUB 5000	7024 COLOR=0
1540 IF K= ASC("U") THEN 3000	4110 COLOR=15	
1550 IF K= ASC("D") THEN 3500	4120 VLIM 3*(Y-1),3*Y AT 3*(X-1)	PLOT QX+K,QY+L: NEXT L,K: COLOR=
1560 GOSUB 5000: GOTO 1500		RD: FOR K=8 TO 1: FOR L=8 TO
2000 DX=1:DY=0	4136 GOTO 1500	1: PLOT RX+K,RY+L: HEXT L,K:
2010 IF M(X+13+(Y-1)) MOD 10 THEM	4200 GOSUB 500 0	8X-RX: 8Y-RY
4000	4810 COLOR=15	7838 NEXT I
2020 FX=3*X-2:FY=3*Y-2: FOR I=1 TO	4228 HLIM 3*(X-1),3*X AT 3*(Y-1)	7835
		7040 T(SX+13*(SY-1))=T(SX+13*(SY-
2030 FX=FX+DX:FY=FY+DY	4238 GOTO 1500	1))+1
2040 COLOR=0	4399 GOSUS 5890	7045 RETURN
2060 FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO 1:	4310 COLOR=15	7858 IF SY-13 THEN 7188: IF T(SX+
PLOT HX+K,HY+L: NEXT L,K:-COLOR=	4320 HLIN 3*(X-1),3≠X AT 3*Y	13*(5Y-1))>9 THEN 7060: IF
8: FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO	4330 GOTO 1560	M(SX+13+(SY-1))/10 THEN 7100
1: PLOT FX+K,FY+L: NEXT L,K:	5000 S=5-1: FOR I=1 TO 20:A= PEEK	
HX=FX:HY=FY	(-16336)+ PEEK (-16336)+ PEEK	7060 DX=0:DY=1: GOTO 7020
2110 MEXT I	(-16336)+ PEEK (-16336): NEXT	7100 IF SX=1 THEN 7150: IF T(5X+
2115 X=X+DX:Y=Y+DY	I: RETURN	13*(5Y-1)))9 THEN 7110: IF
2116 IF X=13 AND Y=WY THEN 6000.	6988 PRINT "YOU WIN!"	M(SX+13+(SY-1)-1) MOD 10 THEN
2120 GOTO 1509	6010 GOSUB 5000: GOSUB 5000: GOSUB	7158
2500 DX=-1:DY=0	5000	1 + 2 · ·
2510 IF M(X+13*(Y-1)-1) MOD 10 THEN	6020 PRINT *SCORE=";S+3	
4108	6038 EMD	
	w	

DRAGON MAZE cont.

```
7110 DX=-1:DY=0: GOTO 7020

7150 IF SY=1 THEN 7005: IF T(SX+
13*(SY-1))>9 THEN 7160: IF
M(SX+13*(SY-1)-13)/10 THEN
7005

7160 DX=0:DY=-1: GOTO 7020
8000 GOSUB 5000: GOSUB
5000: GOSUB 5000: PRINT "THE DRA
GON GOT YOU!"

1999 END
```

APPLE II FIRMWARE

- 1. System Monitor Commands
- 2. Control and Editing Characters
- 3. Special Controls and Features
- 4. Annotated Monitor and Dis-assembler Listing
- 5. Binary Floating Point Package
- 6. Sweet 16 Interpreter Listing
- 7. 6502 Op Codes

System Monitor Commands

Apple II contains a powerful machine level monitor for use by the advanced programmer. To enter the monitor either press RESET button on keyboard or CALL-151 (Hex FF65) from Basic. Apple II will respond with an "*" (asterisk) prompt character on the TV display. This action will not kill current BASIC program which may be re-entered by a $C^{\rm C}$ (control C). NOTE: "adrs" is a four digit hexidecimal number and "data" is a two digit hexidecimal number. Remember to press "return" button at the end of each line.

Command Format	<u>Example</u>	Description
Examine Memory		
adrs	*CØF2	Examines (displays) single memory location of (adrs)
adrs1.adrs2	*1 Ø24.1Ø48	Examines (displays) range of memory from (adrsl) thru (adrs2)
(return)	* (return)	Examines (displays) next 8 memory locations.
.adrs2	*.4 Ø 96	Examines (displays) memory from current location through location (adrs2)
Change Memory		
adrs:data data data	*A256:EF 2Ø 43	Deposits data into memory starting at location (adrs).
:data data data	*:FØ A2 12	Deposits data into memory starting after (adrs) last used for deposits.
Move Memory		
adrs1 <adrs2. adrs3M</adrs2. 	*100 <b010.b410m< td=""><td>Copy the data now in the memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) into memory locations starting at (adrs1).</td></b010.b410m<>	Copy the data now in the memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) into memory locations starting at (adrs1).
Verify Memory adrs1 <adrs2. adrs3V</adrs2. 	*1ØØ <bø1ø.b41øv< td=""><td>Verify that block of data in memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) exactly matches data block starting at memory location (adrs1) and displays</td></bø1ø.b41øv<>	Verify that block of data in memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) exactly matches data block starting at memory location (adrs1) and displays
		differences if any.

Command Format	<u>Example</u>	Description
Cassette I/O		
adrs1.adrs2R	*300.4FFR	Reads cassette data into specified memory (adrs) range. Record length must be same as memory range or an error will occur.
adrs1.adrs2W	*8ØØ.9FFW	Writes onto cassette data from speci- fied memory (adrs) range.
<u>Display</u>		
I	*I	Set inverse video mode. (Black characters on white background)
N	*N	Set normal video mode. (White characters on black background)
Dis-assembler		
adrsL	*C8ØØL	Decodes 20 instructions starting at memory (adrs) into 6502 assembly nmenonic code.
L	*L	Decodes next 20 instructions starting at current memory address.
Mini-assembler		
(Turn-on)	*F666G	Turns-on mini-assembler. Prompt character is now a "!" (exclamation point).
\$(monitor command)	!\$C8ØØL	Executes any monitor command from miniassembler then returns control to miniassembler. Note that many monitor commands change current memory address reference so that it is good practice to retype desired address reference upon return to mini-assembler.
adrs:(65 0 2 MNEMONIC instruction)	!C010:STA 23FF	Assembles a mnemonic 6502 instruction into machine codes. If error, machine will refuse instruction, sound bell, and reprint line with up arrow under error.

Command Format	<u>Example</u>	Description				
(space) (65Ø2 mnemonic instruction)	! STA Ø1FF	Assembles instruction into next available memory location. (Note space between "!" and instruction)				
(TURN-OFF)	! (Reset Button)	Exits mini-assembler and returns to system monitor.				

Monitor Program Execution and Debugging

adrsG	*3 ØØ G	Runs machine level program starting at memory (adrs).
adrsT	*8 ØØ T	Traces a program starting at memory location (adrs) and continues trace until hitting a breakpoint. Break occurs on instruction ØØ (BRK), and returns control to system monitor. Opens 65Ø2 status registers (see note 1).
adrsS	*CØ5ØS	Single steps through program beginning at memory location (adrs). Type a letter S for each additional step that you want displayed. Opens 6502 status registers (see Note 1).
(Control E)	*E ^C	Displays 6502 status registers and opens them for modification (see Note 1).
(Control Y)	*YC	Executes user specified machine language subroutine starting at memory location (3F8).

Note 1:

6502 status registers are open if they are last line displayed on screen. To change them type ":" then "data" for each register.

Example: A = 3C X = FF Y = 00 P = 32 S = F2*: FF

Changes A register only

*:FF 00 33

Changes A, X, and Y registers

To change S register, you must first retype data for A, X, Y and P.

Hexidecimal Arithmetic

datal+data2	*78+34	Performs hexidecimal plus data2.	sum of datal
data1-data2	*AE-34	Performs hexidecimal datal minus data2.	difference of

O d. Foremort	Evample	Description
Command Format	<u>Example</u>	Descriperon.

Set Input/Output Ports

(X) (Control K) $*2K^{\mathbb{C}}$ Sets keyboard input to I/O slot number (X). (see Note 2 below)

Note 2:

Only slots 1 through 7 are addressable in this mode. Address Ø (Ex: \mathbb{Q}^C or \mathbb{Q}^C) resets ports to internal video display and keyboard. These commands will not work unless Apple II interfaces are plugged into specificed I/O slot.

Multiple Commands

*100L 400G AFFT Multiple monitor commands may be given on same line if separated by a "space".

*LLLL Single letter commands may be repeated without spaces.

SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS

"Control" characters are indicated by a super-scripted "C" such as G^{C} . They are obtained by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. Control characters are NOT displayed on the TV screen. B and C must be followed by a carriage return. Screen editing characters are indicated by a sub-scripted "E" such as D_{E} . They are obtained by pressing and releasing the ESC key then typing specified letter. Edit characters send information only to display screen and does not send data to memory. For example, U^{C} moves to cursor to right and copies text while A_{E} moves cursor to right but does not copy text.

CHARACTER

DESCRIPTION OF ACTION

RESET key

Immediately interrupts any program execution and resets computer. Also sets all text mode with scrolling window at maximum. Control is transferred to System Monitor and Apple prompts with a "*" (asterisk) and a bell. Hitting RESET key does NOT destroy existing BASIC or machine language program.

Control B

If in System Monitor (as indicated by a "*"), a control B and a carriage return will transfer control to BASIC, scratching (killing) any existing BASIC program and set HIMEM: to maximum installed user memory and LOMEM: to 2048.

Control C

If in BASIC, halts program and displays line number where stop occurred*. Program may be continued with a CON command. If in System Monitor, (as indicated by "*"), control C and a carraige return will enter BASIC without killing current program.

Control G

Sounds bell (beeps speaker)

Control H

Backspaces cursor and deletes any overwritten characters from computer but not from screen. Apply supplied keyboards have special key "+" on right side of keyboard that provides this functions without using control button.

Control J

Issues line feed only

Control V

Compliment to H^L. Forward spaces cursor and copies over written characters. Apple keyboards have "+" key on right side which also performs this function.

Control X

Immediately deletes current line.

* If BASIC program is expecting keyboard input, you will have to hit carriage return key after typing control C.

SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS (continued)

CHARACTER	DESCRIPTION OF ACTION
A _E	Move cursor to right
BE	Move cursor to left
CE	Move cursor down
D _E	Move cursor up
E	Clear text from cursor to end of line
FE	Clear text from cursor to end of page
[®] E	Home cursor to top of page, clear text to end of page.

Special Controls and Features

<u>Hex</u>	BASIC Example	Description				
Display Mode Controls						
CØ50 CØ51 CØ52 CØ53 CØ54	10 POKE -16304,0 20 POKE -16303,0 30 POKE -16302,0 40 POKE -16301,0 50 POKE -16300,0	Set color graphics mode Set text mode Clear mixed graphics Set mixed graphics (4 lines text) Clear display Page 2 (BASIC commands use Page 1 only)				
CØ55 CØ56 CØ57	6Ø POKE -16299,Ø 7Ø POKE -16298,Ø 8Ø POKE -16297,Ø	Set display to Page 2 (alternate) Clear HIRES graphics mode Set HIRES graphics mode				
TEXT Mode	Controls					
ØØ2Ø	9Ø POKE 32,L1	Set left side of scrolling window to location specified by Ll in range of Ø to 39.				
ØØ21	100 POKE 33,W1	Set window width to amount specified by \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \				
ØØ22	11Ø POKE 34,T1	Set window top to line specified by Tl in range of Ø to 23				
ØØ23	12Ø POKE 35,B1	Set window bottom to line specified by Bl in the range of Ø to 23. Bl>Tl				
ØØ24	13Ø CH=PEEK(36) 14Ø POKE 36,CH 15Ø TAB(CH+1)	Read/set cusor horizontal position in the range of Ø to 39. If using TAB, you must add "1" to cusor position read value; Ex. 140 and 150 perform identical function.				
ØØ25	16Ø CV=PEEK(37) 17Ø POKE 37,CV 18Ø VTAB(CV+1)	Similar to above. Read/set cusor vertical position in the range Ø to 23.				
ØØ32	190 POKE 50,127 200 POKE 50,255	Set inverse flag if 127 (Ex. 190) Set normal flag if 255(Ex. 200)				
FC58	21Ø CALL -936	(@E) Home cusor, clear screen				
FC42	22Ø CALL -958	(F _E) Clear from cusor to end of page				

<u>Hex</u>	BASIC Example	<u>Description</u>
FC9C	23Ø CALL -868	(E _E) Clear from cusor to end of line
FC66	24Ø CALL -922	(J ^C) Line feed
FC7Ø	25Ø CALL -912	Scroll up text one line

Miscellaneous

CØ3Ø	36Ø X=PEEK(-16336) 365 POKE -16336,Ø	Toggle speaker
CØØØ	37Ø X=PEEK(-16384	Read keyboard; if X>127 then key was pressed.
CØ1Ø	38Ø POKE -16368,Ø	Clear keyboard strobe - always after reading keyboard.
CØ61	39Ø X=PEEK(16287)	Read PDL(Ø) push button switch. If X>127 then switch is "on".
CØ62	400 X=PEEK(-16286)	Read PDL(1) push button switch.
CØ63	41Ø X=PEEK(-16285	Read PDL(2) push button switch.
CØ58	42Ø POKE -16296,Ø	Clear Game I/O ANØ output
CØ59	43Ø POKE -16295,Ø	Set Game I/O ANØ output
CØ5A	440 POKE -16294,0	Clear Game I/O ANl output
CØ5B	45Ø POKE -16293,Ø	Set Game I/O AN1 output
CØ5C	460 POKE -16292,0	Clear Game I/O AN2 output
CØ5D	47Ø POKE -16291,Ø	Set Game I/O AN2 output
CØ5E	48Ø POKE -16290,Ø	Clear Game I/O AN3 output
CØ5F	49Ø POKE -16289,Ø	Set Game I/O AN3 output

```
×
          APPLE II
       SYSTEM MONITOR
Ħ
Ż
     COPYRIGHT 1977 BY
×
    APPLE COMPUTER,
                       INC.
×
á
    ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
×
×
         S. WOZNIAK
          A. BAUM
     *******
                               "APPLE II SYSTEM MONITOR"
          TITLE
                  $00
            EPZ
LOC 0
                  $01
LOC1
            EPZ
                  $20
            EPZ
WNDLFT
                  $21
            EPZ
WNDWDTH
                  $22
            EPZ
WNDTOP
                  $23
            EPZ
WNDBTM
                  $24
            EPZ
CH
                  $25
CV
            EP2
                  $26
            EPZ
GBASL
                  $27
GBASH
            EPZ
            EPZ
                  $28
BASL
                  $29
            EPZ
BASH
                  $2A
            EPZ
BAS2L
                  $2B
            EPZ
BAS2H
                  S2C
            EPZ
H 2
                  $2C
            EPZ
LMNEM
                  $2C
            EP2
RTNL
                  $2D
            EP2
V2
                  $2D
RMNEM
            EPZ
            EPZ
                  $20
RTNH
                  $2E
            EPZ
MASK
                  S2E
            EPZ
CHKSUM
                  $2E
            EPZ
FORMAT
                  $2F
            EPZ
LASTIN
                  $2F
LENGTH
            EP2
                  $2F
            EPZ
SIGN
                  $30
            EPZ
COLOR
            EPZ
                  $31
MODE
                  $32
            EPZ
INVFLG
                  S33
PROMPT
            EPZ
                  $34
            EPZ
YSAV
                  $35
            EPZ
YSAV1
                  $36
            EPZ
CSWL
                  $37
CSWH
            EPZ
                  $38
            EPZ
KSWL
                  $39
            EPZ
KSWH
            EPZ
                  $3A
PCL
                  $3B
PCH
            EPZ
                  $3C
            EPZ
XQT
                  $3C
            EP3
AlL
                  $3D
            EPZ
AlH
                  S3E
A2L
            EPZ
                  $3F
            EPZ
A2H
                  $40
A3L
            EPZ
A3H
            EPZ
                  $41
                  $42
A4L
            EPZ
                  $43
A4H
            EPZ
                  $44
            EPZ
A5L
                  $45
A5H
            EP3
```

```
ACC
                                EPZ
                                      $45
                    XPEG
                                EPZ
                                      $46
                    YREG
                                EP2
                                      $47
                    STATUS
                                EPZ
                                      $48
                    SPNT
                                EP2
                                      $49
                    RNDL
                                EPZ
                                      $4 E
                    PNDH
                                EP2
                                      SAF
                    ACL
                                EPZ
                                      $50
                    ACH
                                EPZ
                                      S 5 1
                    TUNDL
                                EPZ
                                      $52
                    XTHDH
                                EPZ
                                      $53
                    AUXI.
                                EPZ
                                     $54
                                EP7
                                     $55
                    AUXE
                    PICK
                                EPZ
                                     $95
                    IN
                                EOU
                                     $0200
                    USBADR
                                FOU
                                     $03F8
                    NM I
                                EOU
                                     $03FB
                    IFOLOC
                                EQU
                                     SU3FE
                    ICADR
                               EQU
                                     SC000
                    スゴロ
                               EQU
                                     $0000
                    KBDSTRB
                                EQU
                                     $C010
                    {	t TAPFOUT}
                               EOU
                                     SC020
                    SPKR
                               EQU
                                     SC030
                    TXTCLR
                               EQU
                                     $C050
                                     SC051
                    TXTSET
                               EOU
                                     $C052
                    MIXCLR
                               EQU
                    MIXSET
                               EÇU
                                     $C053
                    LOWSCR
                                     SC054
                               EQU
                    HISCR
                               EQU
                                     $C055
                    LORES
                               EOU
                                     SC056
                    HIRES
                               EQU
                                     $C057
                    TAPEIN
                               EÇU
                                     $C060
                    PADOLIU
                               EOU
                                     $C064
                    PTRIG
                               EÇU
                                     $C070
                    BASIC
                               FOU
                                     $E000
                    BASIC2
                               EQU
                                     $E003
                               ORG
                                     $E800
                                               ROM START ADDRESS
 F800: 4A
                    PLOT
                               LSR
                                     A
                                               Y-COORD/2
 F801: 08
                               PHP
                                               SAVE LSB IN CARRY
 F802:
       20 47 F8
                                     GBASCALC CALC BASE ADP IN GBASL, H
                               JSR
 F805:
       28
                               PLP
                                               RESTORE LSB FROM CARRY
 F806: A9
           0F
                                     #$0F
                               LDA
                                               MASK SOF IF EVEN
 F808: 90 02
                               BCC
                                     RTMASK
 F80A: 69 E0
                               ADC
                                     #$E0
                                               MASK $FO IF ODD
 F80C: 85 2E
                   RIMASK
                               STA
                                     MASK
 F80E:
       B1 26
                    PLOTI
                               LDA
                                     (GBASL), Y DATA
 F810:
       45
          30
                               EOR
                                                XÚR
                                     COLOR
                                                      COLOR
 F812: 25 2E
                               AND
                                     MASK
                                                 AND MASK
       51 26
 F814:
                               EOR
                                                   XOR DATA
                                     (GPASL),Y
 F816: 91
          26
                               STA
                                     (GBASL),Y
                                                     TO DATA
 F818: 60
                               RTS
 F819: 20 00 F8
                   HLINE
                               JSR
                                     PLOT
                                               PLOT SOUARE
 F81C: C4 2C
                   HLINE1
                               C\delta A
                                    H2
                                               DONE:
F81E: B0 11
                               BCS
                                    RTSl
                                                YES, RETURN
F820: C8
                               INY
                                               NO, INCR INDEX (X-COORD)
F821: 20 0E F8
                               JSR
                                    PLOT 1
                                               PLOT NEXT SOUARE
F824: 90 F6
                               BCC
                                    HLINEL
                                               ALWAYS TAKEN
F826: 69 01
                              ADC
                   VLINEZ
                                    #$01
                                               NEXT Y-COORD
F828: 48
                   VLINE
                                               SAVE ON STACK
                               PHA
F829: 20 00 F8
                                                PLOT SQUARE
                              JSR
                                    PLOT
F82C: 68
                              PLA
F82D: C5 2D
                              CMP
                                    V2
                                              DONE?
F82F: 90 F5
                              BCC
                                    VLINEZ
                                               NO,LOOP.
F831: 60
                   RTS1
                              RTS
F832: A0 2F
                   CLRSCE
                              LDY
                                    #$2F
                                              MAX Y, FULL SCRN CLR
F834: D0 02
                              BME
                                    CLRSC2
                                              ALWAYS TAKEN
F836: A0 27
                   CLRTOP
                              LDY
                                    #$27
                                              MAX Y, TOP SCRN CLR
F838: 84 2D
                   CLFSC2
                              STY
                                    V2
                                              STORE AS BOTTOM COORD
                               FOR VLINE CALLS
F83A: A0 27
                              LDY
                                    #$27
                                              FIGHTMOST X-COORD (COLUMN)
F83C: A9 00
                              LDA
                                    #$0
                   CLPSC3
                                              TOP COORD FOR VLINE CALLS
F83E: 85 30
                              STA
                                    COLOR
                                              CLEAR COLOR (BLACK)
F840: 20 28 F8
                              JSR
                                    VLINE
                                              DRAW VLINE
F843: 88
                              DEY
                                              NEXT LEFTMOST Y-COUPD
F844: 10 F6
                              9F\Gamma
                                    CLRSC3
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F846: 60
                              RTS
F847: 48
                   GBASCALC
                              PHA
                                              FOR INPUT 000DEFGH
F848: 4A
                              LSR
                                    Ą
F849: 29 03
                              AND
                                    #$03
F84B: 09 04
                              ARC
                                    #504
                                                GENERATE GBASS#000001FG
F84D: 85 27
                              STA
                                    GBASH
F84F: 68
                              \mathsf{P}\mathsf{T}\mathsf{V}
                                              AND GRASL=HUEDFUOO
F850: 29 18
                              AND
                                    #$18
F852: 90 02
                              SCC
                                   CRCALC
F854: 69 7F
                              ADC
                                    #$7F
F856: 85 26
                              STA
                  GBCALC
                                    GRASL
```

77

```
F858: 0A
                            ASL
                                  Ą
 F859: 04
                            ASL
                                  A
 F85A: 05 26
                            ORA
                                  GBASL
 F85C: 85 26
                            STA
                                  GRASL
 F85E: 60
                            RTS
 F85F: A5 30
                 NXTCOL
                            LDA
                                  COLOR
                                           INCPEMENT COLOR BY 3
 F861: 13
                            CLC
 F862: 69 03
                            ADC
                                  #$03
 F864: 29 OF
                 SETCOL
                            マバじ
                                  #802
                                           SERS COLOR=17*A MOD 16
 F866: 85 30
                            STA
                                  COLOR
 F868: 0A
                            ASL
                                  Ą
                                           POTH HALF PYTES OF COLOR EQUAL
 F869: 0A
                            ASL
                                  Α
                            ASL
 F86A: 0A
                                  Α
                            ASL
 F86B: 0A
                                  A
 F86C: 05 30
                            ORA
                                  COLOR
 F86E: 85 30
                            STA
                                  COLOR
 F870: 60
                            RTS
                                           READ SCPEEN Y-COORD/2
 F871: 44
                            LSR
                                  λ
                 SCFN
                                           SAVE LSB (CAPRY)
 F872: 08
                            PHP
                            JSR
                                 GEASCALC CALC BASE ADDRESS
 F873: 20 47 F8
                                  (GEASL),Y GET BYTE
 F876: B1 26
                            LDA
                                           RESTORE LSP FROM CARRY
 F878: 28
                            PLP
                                           IF EVEN, USE LO H
                            BCC
                                  RTMSK7
 F879: 90 04
                 SCR42
                            LSR
 F87B: 4A
                                  7
                            LSR
 F87C: 4A
                                 Д
                                           SHIFT HIGH HALF BYTE DOWN
 F87D: 4A
                            LSR
                                 Д
                            LSR
 F87E: 44
                                 #$0F
                            AND
                                           MASK 4-8ITS
 F87F: 29 OF
                 RTMSRZ
                            RTS
 F881: 60
                                           PRINT PCL, H
 F882: A5 3A
                 INSDS1
                            DDX
                                 PCL
                            LDY
                                 BC+.
 F884: A4 3F
                            JSR
 F886: 20 96 FD
                                 PRYX2
 F889: 20 48 F9
                            JSR
                                 PRBLNK
                                           EOLLOWED BY A BLANK
                                           CET OF CODE
 F88C: A1 3A
                            LLA
                                 (PCL,X)
                            YFT
 F88E: A8
                 INSDS2
                                           FVEN/ODD TEST
 F88F: 4A
                            LSR
                                 Λ
                            BCC
                                 IDVEN
 £890: 90 09
                                           BIT 1 TEST
 F892: 61
                            R()P
                                 \Lambda
                                           XXXXXX11 INVALID OF
                            BCS
 F893: 30 10
                                 नुन्तृ
 £895: C9 A2
                            CMP
                                 非802
                            PEG
                                 HEE
                                           OPCODE SSS INVALID
 £897: FO OC
 £899: 29 87
                            AND
                                 #$87
                                           MASK PITS
                            LSR.
                                           LSR INTO CARRY FOR L/P TEST
 F893: 4A
                 IEVER
F89C: AA
                            TAX
 F89D: BD 62 F9
                                           GET FORMAT INDEX BYTE
                                 FMT1,X
                            LDA
 F8A0: 20 79 F8
                                           P/L H-RYTE ON CARRY
                            \mathsf{JSR}
                                 GCRN2
F8A3: D0 04
                            SNL
                                 GETFET
                                           SUPSTITUTE $80 FOR INVALID OPS
F8A5: A0 80
                 ERP
                            LDY
                                 4880
 F8A7: A9 00
                            LDA
                                 #$0
                                           SET PRINT FORMAT INDEX TO 0
                           TAX
F8A9: AA
                 GETEMT
                                           INDEX INTO PRINT FORMAT TABLE
                            LUA
F8AA: BD A6 F9
                                 FMT2,X
                            STA
                                 FORMAT
                                           SAVE FOR ADR FIELD FORMATTING
 F8AD: 85 2E
                                 #$03
                                          MASK FOR 2-BIT LENGTH
 F8AF: 29 03
                           AND.
                                (P=1 BYTE, 1=2 BYTE, 2=3 BYTE)
                           STA
                                 LENGTH
F8E1: 85 2F
                           TYA
                                          CPCODE
F853: 98
                                           MASK FOR 1XXX1010 TEST
F854: 29 8F
                           AND
                                 #$8F
                           TAX
                                           SAVE IT
F8B6: AA
                                          OPCODE TO A AGAIN
                           TYA
£887: 98
                           LDY
                                 #$03
F8B8: A0 03
                           CPX
                                 #$8A
F8BA: E0 8A
F8BC: F0 0B
                           BEQ
                                 MNNDX3
                           LSR
F8BE: 4A
                MNNDX1
                           BCC
                                 KXCGMMM
                                          FORM INDEX INTO MNEMONIC TABLE
F8BF: 90 08
                           LSR
F8C1: 4A
                                 A
                                             1) 1XXX1010=>00101XXX
                           LSP
F8C2: 4A
                                 Α
                MNNDX2
F8C3: 09 20
                                             2) XXXYYY01=>00111XXX
                           ORA
                                 #$20
F8C5: 88
                           DEY
                                           3) XXXYYY10=>00110XXX
F8C6: D0 FA
                           BNE
                                             4) XXXYY100=>00100XXX
                                 MNNDX2
F8C8: C8
                           INY
                                           5) XXXXX000=>000XXXXX
F8C9: 88
                MNNDX3
                           DEY
F8CA: D0 F2
                           BNE
                                 MNNDX1
F8CC: 60
                           RTS
F8CD: FF FF FF
                           DFB
                                 $FF,$FF,$FF
F8D0: 20 82 F8
                INSTDSP
                           JSR
                                 INSDS1
                                          GEN FMT, LEN BYTES
F8D3: 48
                           PHA
                                          SAVE MNEMONIC TABLE INDEX
F8D4: B1 3A
                PRNTOP
                           LDA
                                 (PCL),Y
F8D6: 20 DA FD
                           JSR
                                 PRBYTE
F8D9: A2 01
                           LDX
                                 #$01
                                          PRINT 2 BLANKS
F8DB: 20 4A F9 PRNTBL
                           JSR
                                PRBL2
F8DE: C4 2F
                           CPY
                                LENGTH
                                          PRINT INST (1-3 BYTES)
F8E0: C8
                           INY
                                          IN A 12 CHR FIELD
F8E1: 90 F1
                           BCC
                                PRNTOP
F8E3: A2 03
                           LDX
                                #$03
                                          CHAR COUNT FOR MNEMONIC PRINT
F8E5: C0 04
                           CPY
                                #$04
```

```
BCC
                                PRNTEL
F8E7: 90 F2
                                         RECOVER MNEMONIC INDEX
                           PLA
F8E9: 68
                           TAY
F8EA: A8
                                MNEML, Y
                           LDA
F8EB: B9 C0 F9
                                         FETCH 3-CHAR MNEMONIC
                           STA
                                LMNEM
F8EE: 85 2C
                                            (PACKED IN 2-BYTES)
                                MNEMR, Y
F8F0: B9 00 FA
                           LDA
                           STA
                                RMNEM
F8F3: 85 2D
                                #$00
                           LDA
F8F5: A9 00
                PRMNI
                                #$05
                           LDY
F8F7: A0 05
                                          SHIFT 5 BITS OF
                                RMNEM
                           ASL
                PRMN2
F8F9: 06 2D
                                            CHARACTER INTO A
                           ROL
                                LMNEM
F8FB: 26 2C
                                              (CLEARS CARRY)
                           ROL
                                Α
F8FD: 2A
                           DEY
F8FE: 88
                                PRMN2
                           BNE
F8FF: D0 F8
                                          ADD "?" OFFSET
                                #$BF
                           ADC
F901: 69 BF
                                          OUTPUT A CHAR OF MNEM
                                COUT
                           JSR
F903: 20 ED FD
                           DEX
F906: CA
                                PRMN1
F907: D0 EC
                           BNE
                                          OUTPUT 3 BLANKS
                           JSR
                                PRBLNK
F909: 20 48 F9
                                LENGTH
                           LDY
F90C: A4 2F
                                          CNT FOR 6 FORMAT BITS
                           LDX
                                #$06
F90E: A2 06
                                #$03
                           CPX
                PRADR1
F910: E0 03
                                          IF X=3 THEN ADDR.
                                PRADR5
                           BEO
F912: F0 1C
                                FORMAT
                           ASL
F914: 06 2E
                PRADR2
                           BCC
                                PRADR3
F916: 90 OE
                                CHAR1-1,X
F918: BD B3 F9
                           LDA
                                COUT
F91B: 20 ED FD
                           JSR
                                CHAR2-1,X
F91E: BD B9 F9
                           LDA
                                PRADR3
                           BEQ
F921: F0 03
                                COUT
                           JSR
F923: 20 ED FD
                           DEX
                 PRADR3
F926: CA
                           BNE
                                PRADRI
F927: D0 E7
                           RTS
F929: 60
                           DEY
F92A: 88
                 PRADR4
                                PRADR2
                           BMI
F92B: 30 E7
                                PRRYTE
                           JSR
F92D: 20 DA FD
                                FORMAT
F930: A5 2E
                           LDA
                 PRADR5
                                          HANDLE REL ADR MODE
                                 #$E8
                           CMP
F932: C9 E8
                                          SPECIAL (PRINT TARGET,
                                (PCL),Y
F934: Bl 3A
                           LDA
                                            NOT OFFSET)
                                 PRADR4
                           BCC
F936: 90 F2
                                 PCADJ3
F938: 20 56 F9 RELADR
                           JSR
                                          PCL, PCH+OFFSET+1 TO A, Y
                           TAX
F93B: AA
                           INX
F93C: E8
                                          +1 TO Y, X
                                 PRNTYX
F93D: D0 01
                           BNE
                           INY
F93F: C8
                           TYA
F940: 98
                 PRNTYX
                                          OUTPUT TARGET ADR
                           JSP
                                 PRBYTE
 F941: 20 DA FD PRNTAX
                                          OF BRANCH AND RETURN
                 PRNTX
                           TXA
 F944: 8A
                                 PRBYTE
                            JMP.
 F945: 4C DA FD
                                          BLANK COUNT
                                 #$03
                            LDX
 F948: A2 03
                 PRBLNK
                                          LOAD A SPACE
                                 #$A0
                            LDA
 F94A: A9 A0
                 PRBL2
                                          OUTPUT A BLANK
 F94C: 20 ED FD PRBL3
                           JSR COUT
                            DEX
 F94F: CA
                                          LOOP UNTIL COUNT=0
                                 PRBL2
                            BNE
 F950: D0 F8
                            RTS
 F952: 60
                                           0=1-BYTE, 1=2-BYTE,
                            SEC
                 PCADJ
 F953: 38
                                             2=3-BYTE
                                 LENGTH
                 PCADJ2
                            LDA
 F954: A5 2F
                                 PCH
                            LDY
                 PCADJ3
 F956: A4 3B
                                           TEST DISPLACEMENT SIGN
                            TAX
 F958: AA
                                             (FOR REL BRANCH)
                                 PCADJ4
                            BPL
 F959: 10 01
                                           EXTEND NEG BY DECR PCH
                            DEY
 F95B: 88
                                 PCL
                            ADC
 F95C: 65 3A
                 PCADJ4
                                           PCL+LENGTH (OR DISPL) +1 TO A
                                 RTS 2
                            BCC
 F95E: 90 01
                                           CAPRY INTO Y (PCH)
                            INY
 F960: C8
                            RTS
                 RTS2
 F961: 60
                                                  XXXXXXYO INSTRS
                             FMT1 BYTES:
                                                  THEN LEFT HALF BYTE
                             IF Y=0
                 *
                                                  THEN RIGHT HALF BYTE
                             IF Y=1
                 ×
                                                        (X=INDEX)
 F962: 04 20 54
                                 $04,$20,$54,$30,$0D
                            DFB
 F965: 30 0D
                 FMTl
 F967: 80 04 90
                                 $80,$04,$90,$03,$22
                            DFB
 F96A: 03 22
 F96C: 54 33 0D
                                 $54,$33,$0D,$80,$04
                            DFB
 F96F: 80 04
 F971: 90 04 20
                                 $90,$04,$20,$54,$33
                            DFB
 F974: 54 33
 F976: 0D 80 04
                                 $0D,$80,$14,$90,$04
                            DFB
 F979: 90 04
 F97B: 20 54 3B
                                 $20,$54,$3B,$0D,$80
                            DFB
 F97E: OD 80
 F980: 04 90 00
                                 $04,$90,$00,$22,$44
                           DFB
 F983: 22 44
 F985: 33 OD C8
                                  $33,$0D,$C8,$44,$00
                            DFB
 F988: 44 00
```

```
F98A: 11 22 44
                                $11,$22,$44,$33,$0D
F98D: 33 0D
                           DFB
F98F: C8 44 A9
                                $C8,$44,$A9,$01,$22
                           DFB
F992: 01 22
F994: 44 33 0D
                                $44,$33,$0D,$80,$04
                           DFB
F997: 80 04
F999: 90 01 22
                                $90,$01,$22,$44,$33
F99C: 44 33
                           DFB
F99E: 0D 80 04
                                $0D,$80,$04,$90
                           DFB
F9A1: 90
F9A2: 26 31 87
                                $26,$31,$87,$9A ZZXXXY01 INSTR'S
                           DFB
F9A5: 9A
                                $00
                                          ERR
                FMT2
                           DFB
F9A6: 00
                                          IMM
                           DFB
                                $21
F9A7: 21
                                          Z-PAGE
                                $81
                           DFB
F9A8: 81
                                $82
                           DFP
                                          ABS
F9A9: 82
                                          IMPLIED
                                $00
F9AA: 00
                           DFB
                                          ACCUMULATOR
                           DFB
                                $00
F9AB: 00
                                          (ZPAG,X)
                                $59
                           DFB
F9AC: 59
                                          (ZPAG), Y
                                $4D
                           DFB
F9AD: 4D
                                $91
                                          ZPAG,X
                           DFB
F9AE: 91
                                $92
                                          ABS,X
F9AF: 92
                           DFB
                                $86
                                          ABS,Y
                           DFB
F9B0: 86
                                          (ABS)
                           DFB
                                $4A
F9B1: 4A
                                          ZPAG,Y
                                $85
                           DFB
F9B2: 85
                                          RELATIVE
                           DFB
                                $9D
F9B3: 9D
F9B4: AC A9 AC
      A3 A8 A4
                                ",),#($"
                           ASC
                CHARL
F9BA: D9 00 D8
                                $D9,$00,$D8,$A4,$A4,$00
F9BD: A4 A4 00
                           DFB
                CHAR2
                           "Y",0,"X$$",0
                *CHAR2:
                                          IS OF FORM:
                           MNEML
                ×
                           (A)
                                XXXXXOOO
                ×
                           (B)
                                XXXYY100
                                1XXX1010
                           (C)
                                XXXYYY10
                           (D)
                *
                                XXXYYY01
                           (E)
                                (X=INDEX)
F9C0: 1C 8A 1C
                                $1C,$8A,$1C,$23,$5D,$8B
                           DFB
F9C3: 23 5D 8B MNEML
F9C6: 1B Al 9D
                                $1B,$A1,$9D,$8A,$1D,$23
F9C9: 8A 1D 23
                           DFB
F9CC: 9D 8B 1D
                                $9D,$8B,$1D,$A1,$00,$29
F9CF: Al 00 29
                           DFB
F9D2: 19 AE 69
                                $19,$AE,$69,$A8,$19,$23
F9D5: A8 19 23
                           DFB
F9D8: 24 53 1B
                                $24,$53,$18,$23,$24,$53
F9DB: 23 24 53
                           DFB
                                $19,$A1 (A) FORMAT ABOVE
F9DE: 19 Al
                           DFB
F9E0: 00 1A 5B
                                $00,$1A,$5B,$5B,$A5,$69
F9E3: 5B A5 69
                           DFB
                                $24,$24 (B) FORMAT
F9E6: 24 24
                           DFB
F9E8: AE AE A8
                                $AE,$AE,$A8,$AD,$29,$00
F9EB: AD 29 00
                           DFF
                                $7C,$00 (C) FORMAT
                           DFB
F9EE: 7C 00
F9F0: 15 9C 6D
F9F3: 9C A5 69
                                $15,$9C,$6D,$9C,$A5,$69
                           DFB
                                $29,$53 (D) FORMAT
                           DFE
F9F6: 29 53
F9F8: 84 13 34
                                $84,$13,$34,$11,$A5,$69
                           DFB
F9FB: 11 A5 69
                                $23,$A0 (E) FORMAT
                           DFB
F9FE: 23 A0
FA00: D8 62 5A
                                SD8, $62, $5A, $48, $26, $62
                           DFB
FA03: 48 26 62 MNEMR
FA06: 94 88 54
                                $94,$88,$54,$44,$C8,$54
                           DFP
FA09: 44 C8 54
FAOC: 68 44 E8
                                $68,$44,$E8,$94,$00,$B4
                           DFB
FAOF: 94 00 B4
FA12: 08 84 74
                                $08,$84,$74,$B4,$28,$6E
                           DFB
FA15: B4 28 6E
FA18: 74 F4 CC
                                $74,$F4,$CC,$4A,$72,$F2
                           DFB
FA1B: 4A 72 F2
                                $44,$8A (A) FORMAT
                           DFB
FAIE: A4 8A
FA20: 00 AA A2
                                $00,$AA,$A2,$A2,$74,$74
                           DFB
FA23: A2 74 74
                                $74,$72 (B) FORMAT
                           DFB
FA26: 74 72
FA28: 44 68 B2
                                $44,$68,$B2,$32,$B2,$00
                           DFB
FA2B: 32 B2 00
                                $22,$00 (C) FORMAT
                           DFB
FA2E: 22 00
FA30: 1A 1A 26
                                $1A,$1A,$26,$26,$72,$72
                           DFB
FA33: 26 72 72
                           DFB
                                $88,$C8 (D) FORMAT
FA36: 88 C8
FA38: C4 CA 26
                                $C4,$CA,$26,$48,$44,$44
                           DFB
FA3B: 48 44 44
```

DFB

FA3E: A2 C8

SA2, \$C8 (E) FORMAT

FA40:					DFB	SFF, SFF,	
FA46:	68		F8	STEP	JSR PLA		DISASSEMBLE ONE INST AT (PCL, H)
FA47: FA49:		2C			STA PLA	RTNL	ADJUST TO USER STACK. SAVE
FA4A: FA4C:					STA LDX	RTNH #\$08	RTN ADR.
FA4E: FA51:			FB	XÇINIT	LDA STA	INITSL-1 XQT,X	,X INIT XEO AREA
FA53:	CA				DEX BNE	XOINIT	
FA56:	Al	3A			LDA	(PCL,X)	USER OPCODE BYTE SPECIAL IF BREAK
FA58: FA5A:					BEO L DY	XBRK LENGTH	LEN FROM DISASSEMBLY
FA5C: FA5E:					CMP BEQ	#\$20 XJ SR	HANDLE JSR, PTS, JMP,
FA60: FA62:	C9	60			CMP BEQ	#\$60 XRTS	JMP (), RTI SPECIAL
FA64: FA66:	C9	4C			CMP BEQ	#\$ 4 C XJMP	
FA68:	C9	6C			CMP BEQ	#\$6C XJMFAT	
FA6A: FA6C:	Ç9	40			CMP	#\$40	
FA6E: FA70:	29	1 F			BEQ AND	XRTI #\$1F	
FA72: FA74:		14			EOR CMP	#\$14 #\$04	COPY USER INST TO XEO AREA
FA76: FA78:	F0	02		XQ1	BEQ LDA	XQ2	WITH TRAILING NOPS CHANGE REL BRANCH
FA7A:	99		00		STA	XQTNZ,Y	DISP TO 4 FOR JMP TO BRANCH OR
FA7D: FA7E:	10	F8			BPL	XQ1	NBRANCH FROM XEQ.
FA80:	4 C	3C	FF 00		JSR JMP	RESTORE XQTNZ	RESTORE USER REG CONTENTS. XEQ USER OP FROM RAM
FA86: FA88:		45		IRQ	STA PLA	ACC	(RETURN TO NBRANCH)
FA89: FA8A:					PHA ASL	Α	**IRQ HANDLER
FA8B: FA8C:					ASL ASL	A A	
FA8D: FA8F:			03		BMI JMP	BREAK (IROLOC)	TEST FOR BREAK USER ROUTINE VECTOR IN RAM
FA92: FA93:	28			BREAK	PLP JSR	SAVI	SAVE REG'S ON BREAK
FA96:	68		• •		PLA STA	PCL	INCLUDING PC
FA99:	68				PLA		
FA9A: FA9C:	20	82		XBRK	STA JSR	PCH INSDS1	PRINT USER PC.
FA9F: FAA2:	4C	DA 65	FA FF		JSR JMP	RGDSP1 MON	AND REG'S GO TO MONITOR
FAA5: FAA6:	18 68			XRTI	CLC PLA		SIMULATE RTI BY EXPECTING
FAA7: FAA9:		48		XRTS		STATUS	RTS SIMULATION
FAAA: FAAC:		3A			STA PLA	PCL	EXTRACT PC FROM STACK AND UPDATE PC BY 1 (LEN=0)
FAAD: FAAF:	85			PCINC2 PCINC3	STA LDA	PCH LENGTH	UPDATE PC BY LEN
FAB1: FAB4:	20	56	F9		JSR STY	PCADJ3 PCH	
FAB6:	18				CLC		
FAB7:	18			XJSR	BCC CLC	NEWPCL	GODAGE DO AND DUCH
FABA: FABD:	AA	54	r'9		JSR TAX		ONTO STACK FOR
FABE: FABF:	_				TYA PHA		JSR SIMULATE
FAC0: FAC1:	_				TXA PHA		
FAC2:		02		XJMP	LDY CLC	#\$02	
FAC5:	Bl	3A		XJMPAT	LDA TAX	(PCL),Y	LOAD PC FOR JMP,
FAC8:	88	2.2			DEY	(DCT) Y	(JMP) SIMULATE.
FAC9:	86	3B			STX	(PCL),Y PCH	
FACD: FACF:	B0	F3		NEWPCL	STA BCS	PCL XJMP	
FAD1: FAD3:		2D		RTNJMP	LDA PHA	RTNH	
FAD4: FAD6:	A 5	2C			LDA PHA	RTNL	
	20		FD	REGDSP RGDSP1	JSR LDA	CROUT #ACC	DISPLAY USER REG CONTENTS WITH
FADA:				KGDOF I	STA	A3L	LABELS
						81	,

```
#ACC/256
                           LDA
FADE: A9 00
                                 A3H
                           STA
FAE0: 85 41
                                 #$FB
                           LDX
FAE2: A2 FB
                                 #$A0
                           LDA
                RDSP1
FAE4: A9 A0
                                 COUT
                           JSR
FAE6: 20 ED FD
                                 RTBL-$FB,X
                           LDA
FAE9: BD 1E FA
                           JSR
                                 COUT
FAEC: 20 ED FD
                                 #$BD
                           LDA
FAEF: A9 BD
                                 COUT
                           JSR
FAF1: 20 ED FD
                                 ACC+5,X
                           LDA
FAF4: B5 4A
                                 PRBYTE
                           JSR
FAF6: 20 DA FD
                           INX
FAF9: E8
                                 RDSPl
                           BMI
FAFA: 30 E8
                           RTS
FAFC: 60
                                           BRANCH TAKEN,
                           CLC
                BRANCH
FAFD: 18
                                             ADD LEN+2 TO PC
                                 #$01
                           LDY
FAFE: A0 01
                                (PCL),Y
                           LDA
FB00: B1 3A
                                 PCADJ3
                           JSR
FB02: 20 56 F9
                           STA
                                 PCL
FB05: 85 3A
                           TYA
FB07: 98
                           SEC
FB08: 38
                            BCS
                                 PCINC2
FB09: B0 A2
                                           NORMAL RETURN AFTER
FBOB: 20 4A FF NBRNCH
                           JSR
                                 SAVE
                                           XEO USER OF
                           SEC
FB0E: 38
                                           GO UPDATE PC
                            PCS
                                 PCINC3
FBOF: BO 9E
                            NOP
                 INITEL
FB11: EA
                                           DUMMY FILL FOR
                            NOP
FB12: EA
                                             XEO AREA
                            JMP.
                                 NBRNCH
FB13: 4C OB FB
                                 BRANCH
                            JMP
FB16: 4C FD FA
                                 $C1
                            DFB
                 RTBL
FB19: C1
                                 $D8
                            DFB
FB1A: D8
                                 $D9
                            DFB
FB1B: D9
                                 $D0
                            DFP
FB1C: D0
                                 $D3
                            DFB
FB1D: D3
                                           TRIGGER PADDLES
                                 PTPIG
                            LDA
FBlE: AD 70 CO PREAD
                                           INIT COUNT
                                 #$00
                            LDY
FB21: A0 00
                                           COMPENSATE FOR 1ST COUNT
                            NOP
FB23: EA
                            NOP
FB24: EA
                                 PADDLO, X COUNT Y-PEG EVERY
FB25: BD 64 CO PREAD2
                            LDA
                                             12 USEC
                                 RTS 2D
                            BPL
FB28: 10 04
                            INY
FB2A: C8
                                             EXIT AT 255 MAX
                                 PREAD2
                            BNE
FB2B: D0 F8
                            DEY
FB2D: 88
                            RTS
                 RTS2D
FB2E: 60
                                           CLR STATUS FOR DEBUG
                                 #$00
                            LDA
                 INIT
FB2F: A9 00
                            STA
                                             SOFTWARE
                                 STATUS
FB31: 85 48
FB33: AD 56 CO
                            LDA
                                 LORES
                                           INIT VIDEO MODE
                                 LOWSCR
FB36: AD 54 C0
                            LDA
                                           SET FOR TEXT MODE
FB39: AD 51 CO SETTXT
                                 TXTSET
                            LDA
                                             FULL SCREEN WINDOW
                                #$00
FB3C: A9 00
                            LDA
                                 SETWND
                            BEQ
FB3E: FO OB
                                           SET FOR GRAPHICS MODE
FB40: AD 50 CO SETGR
                                 TXTCLR
                            LDA
                                             LOWER 4 LINES AS
                                 MIXSET
FB43: AD 53 CO
                            LDA
                                             TEXT WINDOW
FB46: 20 36 F8
                                 CLPTOP
                            JSR.
                                 #$14
                            LDA
 FB49: A9 14
                                           SET FOR 40 COL WINDOW
                                 WNDTOP
 FB4B: 85 22
                 SETWND
                            STA
                                             TOP IN A-REG,
                                 #$00
                            LDA
 FB4D: A9 00
                                             BTTM AT LINE 24
                                 WNDLFT
                            STA
 FB4F: 85 20
                                 #$28
                            LDA
 FB51: A9 28
                            STA
                                 WNDWOTH
 FB53: 85 21
                                 #$18
                            LDA
 FB55: A9 18
                                             VTAP TO ROW 23
                                 WNDBTM
                            STA
 FB57: 85 23
                                 #$17
                            LDA
 FB59: A9 17
                                           VTABS TO ROW IN A-REG
 FB5B: 85 25
                            STA
                                 CV
                 TABV
 FB5D: 4C 22 FC
                            JMP
                                 VTAB
                                           ABS VAL OF AC AUX
 FB60: 20 A4 FB MULPM
                                 MDl
                            JSR
                                           INDEX FOR 16 BITS
                                  #$10
                            LDY
 FB63: A0 10
                 MUL
                                           ACX * AUX + XIND
                                 ACL
 FB65: A5 50
                            LDA
                 MUL2
                                             TO AC, XTND
                            LSR
                                 A
 FB67: 4A
                                           IF NO CAPRY,
                            BCC
                                 MUL4
 FB68: 90 0C
                                           NO PARTIAL PROD.
                            CLC
 FB6A: 18
                            \Gamma DX
                                  #SFE
 FB6B: A2 FE
                                 XTNDL+2,X ADD MPLCND (AUX)
                            LOA
 FB6D: B5 54
                 MUL3
                                 AUXL+2,X TO PARTIAL PROD
                            ADC
 FB6F: 75 56
                                                 (XTND).
                                 XTNDL+2,X
                            STA
 FB71: 95 54
                            INX
 FB73: E8
                            BNE
                                 "UL3
 FB74: D0 F7
                                  #$03
                            LDX
                 MUL4
 FB76: A2 03
                                  #$76
                            DFB
                 MUL5
 FE78: 76
                            DEB
                                  #$50
 FB79: 50
                            DEX
 FP7A: CA
                            BPL
                                 MUL5
 FB7B: 10 FB
                            DEY
 FB7D: 88
                                  MUL2
                            BNE
 FB7E: D0 E5
                            RTS
 FB80: 60
```

FB81: FB84:		A4 10		DIVPM DIV	JSR LDY		ARS VAL OF AC, AUX. INDEX FOR 16 BITS
FB86:		50		DIV2	ASL		
FB88: FB8A:		51 52			ROL ROL		YTMD/AUX
FB8C:					ROL	HUNTX	TO AC.
FB8E:		52			SEC LDA	IONTX	
FB91:	£5	54			Sec	AUXL	MOD TO XTND.
FB93: FB94:					TAX LDA	HOMEX	
FB96:	E5	55			SBC	HXUA	
FB98: FB9A:					BCC STX	DIV3 XTNDL	
FB9C:	85	53			STA	XTMDH	
FB9E: FBA0:				DIV3	INC DEY	4CL	
f8Al:					BNE	DIV2	
FBA3:				MD1	RTS LDY	# \$ 0 0	FBS VAL OF AC, AUX
FBA4: FBA6:				MDI	STY		WITH RESULT SIGN
FBA8:	A 2	54	88		LDX		IN LSB OF SIGN.
FBAA: FBAD:		AF 50	rE		JSR LDX		
FBAF:	B5	01		MD2	LDA	LOC1,X	X SPECIFIES AC OR AUX
FBB1: FBB3:		Ųυ			BPL SEC	MDRTS	
FBB4:	98			MD3	TYA		
FBB5: FBB7:					SBC STA	LOCU,X	COMPL SPECIFIED REG IF NEG.
FBB9:	98				TYA	ŕ	
FBBA: FBBC:		01			SBC STA	LOC1,X LOC1,X	
FBBE:					INC	SIGN	
FBC0:				MDRTS	RTS PHA		CALC BASE ADR IN BASL, H
FBC1: FBC2:				BASCALC	LSR	A	FOR GIVEN LINE NO.
FBC3:		03			AND	#\$03 #\$04	O<=LINE NO.<=\$17 APG=000ABCDE, GENERATE
FBC5: FBC7:					ORA STA		BASH=00001CD
FBC9:		10			PLA	#¢10	AND PASL=EABAB000
FBCA: FBCC:					AND BCC	#\$18 BSCLC2	DASD-DADABOVO
FBCE:				DCCIC3	ADC	#\$7E BASL	
FBD0: FBD2:		20		BSCLC2	STA ASL	A A	
FBD3:		20			ASL	λ DACE	
FBD4: FBD6:					ORA STA	BASE BASE	
FBD8:		o 7			RTS	# ¢ 0 7	DELL CUADO (CMMDE CA
FBD9: FBDB:				BELL1	CMP BNE	#\$87 RTS2B	BELL CHAR? (CNTRL-G) NO, RETURN
FBDD:			ВĊ		LDA	#\$40	DELAY .01 SECONDS
FBDF: FBE2:			rc		JSR LDY		
FBE4:				BELL2	LDA		
FBE6: FBE9:					JSR LDA	WAIT SPKR	1 KHZ FOR .1 SEC.
FBEC:					DEY	DD113	
FBED: FBEF:				RTS28	SNE RTS	PELL2	
FBF0:				STOADV			CURSER H INDEX TO Y-REG
FBF2: FBF4:				ADVANCE	STA INC	CH CH	STOR CHAR IN LINE INCREMENT CURSER H INDEX
FBF6:					LDA	CH	(MOVE RIGHT)
FBF8: FBFA:					CMP BCS		BEYOND WINDOW WIDTH? YES 'P TO NFXT LINE
FBFC:		* 0		RTS3	RTS	# C * O	NO, RETURN
FBFD: FBFF:				VIDOUT	BCS	#SAO STOADV	CONTROL CHAP? NO, OUTPUT IT.
FC01:		E.C			TAY	2002 8 1511	INVERSE VIDEO?
FC02: FC04:					3PL CMP	STOADV #\$8D	YES, OUTPUT IT.
FC06:	F0	5A			BEO	CR	YES.
FC08: FC0A:					CMP BEQ	#\$8A LF	LINE FEED? IF SO, DO IT.
FCOC:	C9	88			CMP	#\$\$8	BACK SPACE? (CNTRL-H)
FCOE: FC10:				es	BNE DEC	BELL1 CH	NO, CHECK FOR BELL. DECREMENT CURSER H INDEX
FC12:	10	E8			BPL	RTS3	IF POS, OK. ELSE MOVE UP
FC14: FC16:					LDA STA	WNDWDTH CH	SFT CH TO WNDWDTH-1
FC18:	C6	24			DEC	СН	(RIGHTMOST SCREEN POS)
FClA: FClC:				UP	LDA CMP	WNDTOP CV	CURSER V INDEX
_ • •							

```
IF TOP LINE THEN PETURN
                                RTS4
                           BCS
FClE: BO OB
                                         DECR CURSER V-INDEX
                                CV
                           DEC
FC20: C6 25
                                         GET CURSER V-INDEX
                                CV
                           LDA
                VTAB
FC22: A5 25
                                         CENERATE BASE ADDR
                           JSR
                              PASCALC
FC24: 20 C1 FB
               VTABZ
                                         ADD WINDOW LEFT INDEX
                                WNDLF'T
                           ADC
FC27: 65 20
                                         TO BASL
FC29: 85 28
                                BASL
                           STA
                           PTS
                RTS4
FC2B: 60
                                #$Cû
                                         ESC?
                           EOR
                ESC1
FC2C: 49 CO
                                            IF SO, DO HOME AND CLEAR
                          BEO
                                HOME
FC2E: F0 28
                                #$FD
                                         ESC-A OR B CHECK
                          ADC
FC30: 69 FD
                                ADVANCE
                                           A, ADVANCE
                           BCC
FC32: 90 CO
                                            B, BACKSPACE
                           BEC
                                BS
FC34: F0 DA
                                         ESC-C OR D CHECK
                                #SFD
                           ADC
FC36: 69 FD
                                            C, DOWN
                           3CC
                                LF
FC38: 90 2C
                                            D. GO UP
                           BEQ
                               UP
FC3A: FO DE
                                          ESC-E OF F CHECK
                           ADC
                                #$FD
FC3C: 69 FD
                                            E, CLEAR TO END OF LINE
                           BCC
                                CLREOL
FC3E: 90 5C
                                            NOT F, RETURN
                                RTS4
                           BNE
FC40: D0 E9
                                          CURSOR H TO Y INDEX
                           LDY
                                СH
FC42: A4 24
                CLREOP
                                          CURSOR V TO A-REGISTER
                                CV
                           LDA
FC44: A5 25
                                         SAVE CUPRENT LINE ON STK
                           PHA
                CLEOP1
FC46: 48
                                          CALC BASE ADDRESS
                           JSR
                                VTABZ
FC47: 20 24 FC
                                         CLEAR TO EOL, SET CARRY
                           JSR
FC4A: 20 9E FC
                                CLEOL7
                                         CLEAR FROM H INDEX=0 FOR REST
                                #$00
                           LDY
FC4D: A0 00
                                          INCREMENT CURRENT LINE
                           PLA
FC4F: 68
                                         (CAPRY IS SET)
                           ADC
                                #$00
FC50: 69 00
                                          DONE TO BOTTOM OF WINDOW?
                           CMP
                                WNDBTM
FC52: C5 23
                                            NO, KEEP CLEAPING LINES
                           BCC
                                CLEOPI
FC54: 90 F0
                                            YES, TAB TO CUPRENT LINE
                           PCS
                                VTAR
FC56: B0 CA
                                          INIT CURSOR V
                                WNDTOP
                HOME
                           LDA
FC58: A5 22
                                            AND H-INDICES
                           STA
                                CV
FC5A: 85 25
                                #$00
                           LDY
FC5C: A0 00
                                          THEN CLEAR TO END OF PAGE
                           STY
                                CH
FC5E: 84 24
                                CLEOP1
                           BEO
FC60: F0 E4
                                          CURSOR TO LEFT OF INDEX
                                #$00
                           LDA
FC62: A9 00
                CR
                                          (PET CURSOR H=0)
                                CH
                           STA
FC64: 85 24
                                          INCR CURSOR V(DOWN 1 LINE)
                           INC
                                CV
FC66: E6 25
                LF
                                CV
                           LDA
FC68: A5 25
                                MIRGUN
                                          OFF SCREFN?
                           CMP
FC6A: C5 23
                                            NO, SET BASE ADDR
                           BCC
                                VTABZ
FC6C: 90 B6
                                          DECR CURSOR V (BACK TO BOTTOM LINE)
                                CV
                           DEC
FC6E: C6 25
                                          START AT TOP OF SCRL WNDW
                                WNDTOP
                           LDA
FC70: A5 22
                 SCROLL
                           PHA
FC72: 48
                                          GENERATE BASE ADDRESS
                           JSR
                                VTARZ
FC73: 20 24 FC
                                          COPY BASL, H
                                BASL
FC76: A5 28
                           LDA
                 SCRLl
                                            TO BAS2L,H
FC78: 85 2A
                           STA
                                BAS2L
                           LDA
                                BASH
FC7A: A5 29
                           STA
                                BAS2H
FC7C: 85 2B
                                         INIT Y TO RIGHTMOST INDEX
FC7E: A4 21
                                MNDMDTH
                           LDY
                                          OF SCROLLING WINDOW
                           DEY
FC80: 88
                           PLA
FC81: 68
                                          INCR LINE NUMBER
                                #$01
                           ADC
FC82: 69 01
                           CMP WNDRTM DONE?
FC84: C5 23
                                            YES, FINISH
                                SCRL3
                           BCS
FC86: B0 0D
                           PHA
FC88: 48
                                          FORM BASL, H (BASE ADDR)
                           JSP
                                VTABZ
FC89: 20 24 FC
                                (BASL), Y MOVE A CHR UP ON LINE
                           LDA
FC8C: B1 28
                SCRL2
                           STA
                                (BAS2L),Y
FC8E: 91 2A
                                          NEXT CHAP OF LINE
                           DEY
FC90: 88
                                SCRL2
                           BPL
FC91: 10 F9
                                          NEXT LINE
                                SCRLL
                           BMI
FC93: 30 E1
                                          CLEAR BOTTOM LINE
                           LDY
                                #$00
FC95: A0 00
                SCRL3
                                         GET PASE ADDR FOR BOTTOM LINE
                           JSR
                                CLEOLZ
FC97: 20 9E FC
                                          CARRY IS SET
                                VIAR
FC9A: B0 86
                           3CS
                                          CURSOR H INDEX
                                CH
                           LDY
FC9C: A4 24
                CLREOL
                                #$A0
                           LDA
                CLEOLZ
FC9E: A9 A0
                                (RASL), Y STORE BLANKS FROM 'HERE'
                           STA.
FCA0: 91 28
                CLFOL2
                                          TO END OF LINES (WNDWDTH)
                           INY
FCA2: C8
                           CPY
                                MNDFDTH
FCA3: C4 21
                           BCC
                                CLEOL2
FCA5: 90 F9
                           RTS
FCA7: 60
                           SEC
FCA8: 38
                 NAIT
                WAIT2
                           PHA
FCA9: 48
                           SEC
                                #$01
                E'TIAW
FCAA: E9 01
                                          1.0204 USEC
                                WAIT3
FCAC: DO FC
                           BNE
                                          (13+2712*A+512*A*A)
                           PLA
FCAE: 68
                                #$01
FCAF: E9 01
                           SBC
                           BNE
                                WAIT2
FCB1: D0 F6
                           PTS
FCB3: 60
                                          INCR 2-PYTE A4
                           INC
                                A4L
FCB4: E6 42
                NXTA4
                                            AND Al
                                NXTAL
                           PNE
FCB6: D0 02
                           IMC
                                A4H
FCB8: E6 43
                                          INCP 2-BYTE A1.
                                AlL
                           LDA
                NXTAL
FCBA: A5 3C
                                A2L
                           CMP
FCBC: C5 3E
                                            AND COMPARE TO A2
                                AlH
                           LDA
FCBE: A5 3D
```

```
FCC0: E5 3F
                             SBC
                                   A2h
 FCC2: E6 3C
                             INC
                                   311
                                              (CARPY SET IF >=)
 FCC4: D0 02
                             BNE
                                  RTS4B
 FCC6: E6 3D
                                  Alh
                             INC
                  RTS48
 FCC8: 60
                             RTS
 FCC9: A0 48
                  HEADR
                             LDY
                                  #$42
                                            WRITE A*256 'LONG 1'
 FCCB: 20 DB FC
                             JSR
                                  ZERDLY
                                              HALF CYCLES
 FCCE: DO F9
                             BNE
                                  HEADP
                                              (650 USEC EACH )
 FCD0: 69 FE
                             ADC
                                  #$FE
 FCD2: PO F5
                             9CS
                                  HEADR
                                            THEN A 'SHORT O'
 FCD4: A0 21
                                  #$21
                                              (400 USEC)
                             LDY
 FCD6: 20 DB FC
                                            WRITE TWO HALF CYCLES
                  WRBIT
                             JSR
                                  ZERDLY
 FCD9: C8
                                            OF 250 USEC ('0')
                             INY
 FCDA: C8
                                            OR 500 USEC ('0')
                             INY
 FCDB: 88
                             DEY
                  ZEPDLY
                             BNE
 FCDC: DO FD
                                  ZEFDLY
 FCDE: 90 05
                                            Y IS COUNT FOR
                             BCC
                                  WRTAPE
 FCE0: A0 32
                             LDY
                                  #$32
                                              TIMING LOOP
 FCE2: 88
                             DEY
                  ONEDLY
 FCE3: DO FD
                             BNE
                                  ONEDLY
 FCE5: AC 20 CO WRTAPE
                             LDY
                                  TAPEOUT
 FCE8: A0 2C
                             LDY
                                  #$2C
 FCEA: CA
                             DEX
FCEB: 60
                             RTS
FCEC: A2 08
                             LDX
                                  #$08
                                            8 BITS TO READ
                  RDBYTE
FCEE: 48
                                            READ TWO TRANSITIONS
                             AHG
                  RDBYT 2
FCEF: 20 FA FC
                                              (FIND EDGE)
                             JSP.
                                  RD2BIT
FCF2: 68
                             PLA
FCF3: 2A
                                            NEXT BIT
                             ROL
                                  Α
FCF4: A0 3A
                                            COUNT FOR SAMPLES
                            LDY
                                  #$3A
FCF6: CA
                            DEX
FCF7: D0 F5
                             BNE
                                  RDBYT2
FCF9: 60
                            RTS
FCFA: 20 FD FC
                            JSR
                                  RDBIT
                  RD2BIT
FCFD: 88
                  RDPIT
                            DEY
                                            DECR Y UNTIL
FCFE: AD 60 CO
                            LDA
                                              TAPE TRANSITION
                                  TAPEIN
FD01: 45 2F
                            EOR
                                  LASTIN
FD03: 10 F8
                            SPL
                                  RDBIT
FD05: 45 2F
                            EOR
                                  LASTIN
FD07: 85 2F
                            STA
                                  LASTIN
FD09: C0 80
                            CPY
                                  #S80
                                           SET CARRY ON Y-REG.
FD0B: 60
                            PTS
FD0C: A4 24
                            LDY
                 RDKEY
                                  CH
FD0E: B1 28
                                  (PASL), Y SET SCREEN TO FLASH
                            LDA
FD10: 48
                            PHA
FD11: 29 3F
                                  #$3F
                            AND
FD13: 09 40
                            ORA
                                  #$40
FD15: 91 28
                            STA
                                 (FASL),Y
FD17: 68
                            PLA
FD18: 6C 38 00
                            \mathbf{J}MP
                                           GO TO USER KEY-IN
                                 (KSWL)
FD1P: E6 4E
                 KEYIN
                            INC
                                 ENDL
FD1D: D0 02
                            BNE
                                 KEYIM2
                                           INCR RND NUMBER
FD1F: E6 4F
                            INC
                                 RNDH
FD21: 2C 00 C0
                 KEYIN2
                                           KEY DOWN?
                            BIT
                                 KBD
FD24: 10 F5
                                             LOOP
                            EPL
                                 KEYIN
FD26: 91 28
                                 (BASL), Y REPLACE FLASHING SCREEN
                            STA
FD28: AD 00 C0
                                           CEI KEYCODE
                            LDA
                                 KBD
FD2B: 2C 10 CO
                            PIT
                                 KEDSTER CLR KEY STROBE
FD2E: 60
                            RTS
FD2F: 20 0C FD
                 ESC
                            JSR
                                           GET KFYCODE
                                 PDKEY
FD32: 20 2C FC
                                 ESC1
                            JSR
                                             HANDLE ESC FUNC.
FD35: 20 OC FD
                 PDCHAR
                            JSP
                                 ROKEY
                                           READ KEY
FD38: C9 9B
                            CMP
                                 #$95
                                           ESC?
FD3A: F0 F3
                            BEO
                                 ESC
                                             YES, DON'T RETURN
FD3C: 60
                            RTS
FD3D: A5 32
                 NOTCR
                            LDA
                                 INVFLG
FD3F: 48
                            PHA
FD40: A9 FF
                            LDA
                                 #SFF
FD42: 85 32
                            STA
                                 INVFLG
                                           ECHO USER LINE
FD44: BD 00 02
                            LDA
                                 IN,X
                                             NON INVERSE
FD47: 20 ED FD
                            JSR
                                 COUT
FD4A: 68
                            PLA
FD4B: 85 32
                            STA
                                 INVFLG
FD4D: BD 00 02
                           LDA
                                 IN,X
FD50: C9 88
                           CMP
                                 #$88
                                           CHECK FOR EDIT KEYS
FD52: FO 1D
                           BEO
                                 BCKSPC
                                             BS, CTRL-X.
FD54: C9 98
                           CWB
                                 #$98
FD56: FO OA
                                 CANCEL
                           PEO
FD58: E0 F8
                           CPX
                                 #$F8
                                           MARGIN?
FD5A: 90 03
                                 NOTCR1
                           BCC
FD5C: 20 3A FF
                           JSR
                                 RELL
                                             YES, SOUND PELL
FD5F: E8
                           INX
                                           ADVANCE INPUT INDEX
                NOTCR1
FD60: D0 13
                           BNE
                                 NXTCHAR
FD62: A9 DC
                CANCEL
                           LDA
                                 #$DC
                                          EACKSLASH AFTER CANCELLED LINE
FD64: 20 ED FD
                                 COUT
                           JSR
```

FD67:	20	8 E	۴D	GETLNZ	JSR	CROUT	OUTPUT CR
FD6A:			1.0	GETLN	LDA	PROMPT	
FD6C: FD6F:		ED 01	FD		JSR LDX	COUT #\$01	OUTPUT PROMPT CHAP INIT INPUT INDEX
FD71:	8A	01		BCKSPC	TXA	#401	WILL PACKSPACE TO 0
FD72:		F3			BEQ	GETLNZ	
FD74: FD75:		35	FD	NXTCHAE	DEX JSP	PDCHAR	
FD78:	C9	95	-		CMP	#PICK	USE SCREEN CHAR
FD7A:	D0 B1	02 28			BNE LDA	CAPTST (BASL),Y	FOR CTRL-U
FD7C:				CAPTST	CMP	#\$E0	
FD80:	90	02		-	BCC	ADDINP	CONVERT TO CAPS
FD82: FD84:	29 9D	DF 00	02	ADDINP	AND STA	#\$DF IN,X	ADD TO INPUT BUF
FD87:	C9	8D	0.2	ADDINI	CMP	#\$8D	
FD89:	D0		БС		BNE	NOTCR CLREOL	CLR TO EOL IF CR
FD8B: FD8E:	20 A9		FC	CROUT	JSR LDA	#\$8D	CBW 10 WAR II CK
FD90:	D0				BNE	COUT	morning as as the HEV
FD92: FD94:	A4 A6			PPA1	LDX LDX	AlH AlL	PRINT CR, Al IN HEX
FD96:	20		FD	PFYX2	JSR	CROUT	
FD99:	20		F9		JSR	PR/ITYX #\$00	
FD9C: FD9E:	A0 A9				LDY LDA	#\$00 #\$AD	PRINT '-'
FDA0:	4 C	ED	FD		JMP	COOT	
FDA3: FDA5:		3C 07		XAM8	LDA ORA	A1L #S07	SET TO FINISH AT
FDA7:	85				STA	AZL	MOD 8=7
FDA9:		3D			LDA	AlH	
FDAB: FDAD:	85 A 5	3F 3C		MODSCHK	STA LDA	Л2Н All	
FDAF:	29				AND	#\$07	
FDB1:	D0		C D		BNE	DATAOUT	•
FDB3: FDB6:		92 A0	FD	XAM DATAOUT	JSR LDA	PRA1 #\$A0	
FDB8:	20	F:D	FD		JSR	COUT	OUTPUT BLANK
FDBB: FDBD:	B1 20		FD		LDA JSR	(All),Y PRBYTE	OUTPUT BYTE IN HEX
FDC0:		BA			JSR	NXTAL	
FDC3:	90	E8		DEC AC	BCC RTS	MODSCHK	CHECK IF TIME TO, PRINT ADDR
FDC5: FDC6:	44			RTS4C XAMPM	LSR	A	DETERMINE IF MON
FDC7:		ΕA			BCC	XAM	MODE IS XAM
FDC9:	4 A 4 A				LSR LSR	A A	ADD, OR SUB
FDCB:		3E			LDA	A2L	
FDCD: FDCF:	90 49	02 FF			BCC EOR	ADD #SFF	SUB: FORM 2'S COMPLEMENT
FDD1:		3C		ADD	ADC	AlL	
FDD3:		מ מ			PHA LDA	#\$BD	
FDD4: FDD6:		ED	FD		JSR	COUT	PRINT '=', THEN RESULT
FDD9:	68			n n n tun a	PLA		TRINT BYTE AS 2 HEX
FDDA:	48 4A			PRBYTE	PHA LSR	Α	DIGITS, DESTROYS A-REG
FDDC:	4.4				LSR	A	
FDDD: FDDE:	4A 4A				LSP LSR	A A	
FDDF:		E 5	FD		JSR	PRHEXZ	
FDE2:	68	0.10		DELLEY	PLA	# ¢ O to	PRINT HEX DIG IN A-REG
FDE3: FDE5:	29 09	OF BO		PRHEX PRHEXZ	AND ORA	#\$0F #\$B0	LSB'S
FDE7:	C9	BA			CMP	#\$BA	
FDE9:	90 69				BCC ADC	COUT #\$06	
FDED:			00	COUT	JMP	(CSFL)	VECTOR TO USER OUTPUT ROUTINE
				COUT1	CMP BCC	#\$A0 COUTZ	DON'T OUTPUT CTRL'S INVERSE
FDF2: FDF4:	25				AND	INVFLG	MASK WITH INVERSE FLAG
FDF6:		35		COUTZ	STY	YSAVl	SAV Y-REG SAV A-REG
FDF8: FDF9:		FD	FB		PHA JSR	VIDOUT	OUTPUT A-REG AS ASCII
FDFC:	68				PLA	VCAUL	RESTORE A-REG
FDFD: FDFF:	A4 60	35			LDY R'I'S	YSAVl	AND Y-REG THEN RETURN
FE00:	C6			BLl	DEC	YSAV	
FE02: FE04:		9 F		BLANK	BEQ Dex	XAM8	BLANK TO MON
FE05:		16		un aut a / 9.43	BNE	SETMDZ	AFTER BLANK
FE07:					CMP BNE	#\$BA XAMPM	DATA STORE MODE? NO, XAM, ADD OR SUB
FE09: FEOB:	D0 85			STOR	STA	MODE	KEEP IN STORE MODE
FEOD:					LDA	A2L	

```
STORE AS LOW BYTE AS (A3)
 FEOF: 91 40
                             STA
                                  (A3L),Y
 FE11: E6 40
                             INC
                                  A3L
                                  RTS5
 FE13: D0 02
                             BNE
                                            INCR A3, RETURN
 FE15: E6 41
                             INC
                                  A 3 H
 FE17: 60
                  RTS5
                             RTS
 FE18: A4 34
                                            SAVE CONVERTED ':', '+',
                  SETMODE
                             LDY
                                  YSAV
                                              '-', '.' AS MODE.
 FE1A: B9 FF 01
                                  IN-1,Y
                             LDA
 FE1D: 85 31
                             STA
                                  MODE
                  SETMDZ
 FELF: 60
                             RTS
 FE20: A2 01
                  Lľ
                             LDX
                                  #$01
 FE22: B5 3E
                                           COPY A2 (2 BYTES) TO
                  LT2
                             LDA
                                  A2L,X
 FE24: 95 42
                                  A4L.X
                                              A4 AND A5
                             STA
 FE26: 95 44
                                  A5L.X
                             STA
 FE28: CA
                             DEX
 FE29: 10 F7
                            BPL
                                  LT2
 FE2B: 60
                            RTS
 FE2C: B1 3C
                            LDA
                                           MOVE (A1 TO A2) TO
                  MOVE
                                  (All.), Y
FE2E: 91 42
                            STA
                                  (A4L),Y
                                            (A4)
FE30: 20 B4 FC
                            JSR
                                  NXTA4
 FE33: 90 F7
                            BCC
                                  MOVE
FE35: 60
                            RTS
 FE36: B1 3C
                  VFY
                            LDA
                                  (AlL), Y VERIFY (Al TO A2) WITH
 FE38: D1 42
                                  (A4L), Y
                            CMP
                                              (A4)
 FE3A: FO 1C
                            BEO
                                 VFYCK
 FE3C: 20 92 FD
                                  PR41
                            JSR
 FE3F: Bl 3C
                            LDA
                                  (AlL),Y
 FE41: 20 DA FD
                            JSR
                                 PRBYTE
FE44: A9 A0
                            LDA
                                 #$A0
FE46: 20 ED FD
                            JSR
                                 COUT
FE49: A9 A8
                            LDA
                                  #$A8
FE4B: 20 ED FD
                                 COUT
                            JSR
FE4E: B1 42
                            LDA
                                 (A4L),Y
 FE50: 20 DA FD
                            JSE
                                  PRBYTE
 FE53: A9 A9
                            LDA
                                 #$A9
 FE55: 20 ED FD
                            JSR
                                 COUT
FE58: 20 B4 FC
                 VEYOK
                            JSR
                                 NXTA4
FE5B: 90 D9
                            BCC
                                 VFY
FE5D: 60
                            RTS
FE5E: 20 75 FE
                                           TOVE A1 (2 BYTES) TO
                 LIST
                            JSR
                                 Alpc
FE61: A9 14
                                 #$14
                                             PC IF SPEC'D AND
                            LDA
FE63: 48
                 LIST2
                            PHA
                                           DISSEMPLE 20 INSTRS
FE64: 20 DO F8
                            JSR
                                 INSTDSP
FE67: 20 53 F9
                            JSP
                                 PCADJ
                                           ADJUST PC EACH INSTR
FE6A: 85 3A
                            STA
                                 PCL
FE6C: 84 3B
                            STY
                                 PCH
FE6E: 68
                            PLA
FE6F: 38
                            SEC
FE70: E9 01
                            SBC
                                           NEXT OF 20 INSTRS
                                 #$01
FE72: DO EF
                                 LIST2
                            BNE
FE74: 60
                            RTS
FE75: 8A
                 Alpc
                            TXA
                                           IF USER SPEC'D ADR
                            BEQ Alperts Copy from Al to PC
FE76: FO 07
FE78: B5 3C
                 AIPCLP
                            LDA
                                 AlL,X
FE7A: 95 3A
                            STA
                                 PCL,X
FE7C: CA
                            DEX
FE7D: 10 F9
                            EPL
                                 Alpcle
FE7F: 60
                 Alperts
                            RTS
FE80: A0 3F
                 SETINV
                            LDY
                                 #$3F
                                           SET FOR INVERSE VID
FE82: D0 02
                            BNE
                                             VIA COUT1
                                 SETIFLG
FE84: A0 FF
                                           SET FOR NORMAL VID
                 SETNORM
                            LDY
                                 #$PF
FE86: 84 32
                 SETIFLG
                            STY
                                 INVFLG
FE88: 60
                            RTS
FE89: A9 00
                 SETKBD
                            LDA
                                 #$00
                                           SIMULATE PORT #0 INPUT
FE8B: 85 3E
                 INPORT
                            STA
                                 A2L
                                             SPECIFIED (KEYIN ROUTINE)
FE8D: A2 38
                 INPRT
                           \Gamma DX
                                 #KSWL
FE8F: A0 1B
                            LDY
                                 #KEYIN
FE91: D0 08
                            ENE
                                 IOPRT
FE93: A9 00
                 SETVID
                            LDA
                                 #$00
                                           SIMULATE PORT #0 OUTPUT
FE95: 85 3E
                           STA
                                 A2L
                 OUTPORT
                                             SPECIFIED (COUT1 ROUTINE)
FE97: A2 36
                 OUTPRT
                           LDX
                                 #CSWL .
FE99: A0 F0
                                 #COUT1
                            I_{i}DY
FE9B: A5 3E
                 IOPRT
                            LDA
                                 A2L
                                           SET RAM IN/OUT VECTORS
FE9D: 29 OF
                                 #$0F
                            AND
FE9F: FO 06
                           SEC.
                                 IOPRT1
FEA1: 09 CO
                           ORA
                                 #IOADR/256
FEA3: A0 00
                           LDY
                                 #$00
FEA5: FO 02
                           EEQ.
                                 IOPRT2
FEA7: A9 FD
                 IOPRT1
                           LDA
                                 #COUT1/256
FEA9: 94 00
                 IOPRT2
                           STY
                                 LOCO, X
FEAB: 95 01
                           STA
                                 LOC1,X
FEAD: 60
                           PTS
                           NOP
FEAE: EA
                           NOP
FEAF: EA
FEBO: 4C 00 EO XPASIC
                           J'IP
                                 RASIC
                                          TO BASIC WITH SCRATCH
FEB3: 4C 03 EU
                BASCONT
                           JMP
                                 BASIC2
                                          CONTINUE BASIC
```

FEB6: 20 75 FE GO FEB9: 20 3F FF	JSR JSP		ADR TO PC IF SPEC'D RESTORE META PEGS
FEBC: 6C 3A 00 FEBF: 4C D7 FA REGZ	JMP JMP		GO TO USER SUBR TO REG DISPLAY
FEC2: C6 34 TPACE	DEC	YSAV	
FEC4: 20 75 FE STEPZ FEC7: 4C 43 FA	JSP JMP	Alpc STEP	ADR TO PC IF SPEC'D TAKE ONE STEP
FECA: 4C F8 03 USP FECD: A9 40 WRITE	JMP LDA	USRADR #\$40	TO USP SUBR AT USRADR
FECF: 20 C9 FC	JSR	HEADR	WRITE 10-SEC HEADER
FED2: A0 27 FED4: A2 00 WR1	LDX LDX	#\$27 #\$00	
FED6: 41 3C FED8: 48	EOP PHA	(AlL,X)	
FED9: A1 3C FEDB: 20 ED FE	LDA JSR	(A1L,X) WRRYTE	
FEDE: 20 BA FC	JSR	NXTAL	
FEE1: A0 1D FEE3: 68	LDY PLA	#\$1D	
FEE4: 90 EE FEE6: AO 22	BCC LDY	WR1 #\$22	
FEE8: 20 ED FE FEEB: FO 40	JSR BEC	WRSYTE Sall	
FEED: A2 10 WRBYTE	LDX	#\$10	
FEEF: OA WRBYT2 FEFO: 20 D6 FC	ASL JSR	A WRBIT	
FEF3: DO FA FEF5: 60	BNE RTS	WRBYT2	
FEF6: 20 00 FE CRMON FEF9: 68	JSR	BL1	
FEFA: 68	PLA PLA		THEN POP STACK AND RTN TO MON
FEFB: DO 6C FEFD: 20 FA FC READ	BNE JSR	MONZ RD2BIT	FIND TAPEIN EDGE
FF00: A9 16 FF02: 20 C9 FC	LDA JSR	#\$16 HEADR	DEJAY 3.5 SECONDS
FF05: 85 2E FF07: 20 FA FC	STA	CHKSUM	INIT CHKSUM=\$FF
FF0A: A0 24 RD2		#\$24	FIND TAPEIN EDGE LOOK FOR SYNC BIT
FFOC: 20 FD FC FFOF: BO F9			(SHORT 0) LOOP UNTIL FOUND
FF11: 20 FD FC FF14: A0 3B			SKIP SECOND SYNC H-CYCLE INDEX FOR 0/1 TEST
FF16: 20 EC FC RD3 FF19: 81 3C	JSR	RDBYTE	READ A BYTE STORE AT (A1)
FF1B: 45 2E FF1D: 85 2E	EOR	CHKSUM	
FF1F: 20 BA FC	STA JSR	NXTA1	UPDATE RUNNING CHKSUM INCR A1, COMPARE TO A2
FF22: A0 35 FF24: 90 F0	LDY BCC		COMPENSATE 0/1 INDEX LOOP UNTIL DONE
FF26: 20 EC FC FF29: C5 2E	JSR CMP	RDDYTE CHKSUM	READ CHKSUM BYTE
FF2B: FO OD FF2D: A9 C5 PRERR	BEQ	BELL	GOOD, SOUND BELL AND RETURN
FF2F: 20 ED FD	LDA JSR	#\$C5 COUT	PRINT "EPR", THEN BELL
FF32: A9 D2 FF34: 20 ED FD	LDA JSR	#SD2 COUT	
FF37: 20 ED FD FF3A: A9 87 RELL	JSR LDA	COUT #S&7	OUTPUT BELL AND RETURN
FF3C: 4C ED FD FF3F: A5 48 RESTORE	JAP LDA	COUT STATUS	RESTORE 6502 PEG CONTENTS
FF41: 48 FF42: A5 45	PHA	-	USED BY DEBUG SOFTWARE
FF44: A6 46 RESTRI	LDX LDX	ACC XREG	•
FF46: A4 47 FF48: 28	PLP LDY	YREG	
FF49: 60 FF4A: 85 45 SAVE	RTS STA	ACC	SAVE 6502 REG CONTENTS
FF4C: 86 46 SAV1 FF4E: 84 47	STX	XREG YREG	
FF50: 08	PHP	TRISE	
FF51: 68 FF52: 85 48		STATUS	
FF54: BA FF55: 86 49	TSX STX	SPNT	
FF57: D8 FF58: 60	CLO PTS		
FF59: 20 84 FE PESET	JSR	SETNORM	SET SCREEN TODE
FF5C: 20 2F FB FF5F: 20 93 FE	JS R	INIT SETVID	AND INIT KED/SCREEN AS I/O DEV'S
FF62: 20 89 FE FF65: D8 MON	JSR CLD	SETKBD	MUST SET HEX MODE!
FF66: 20 3A FF FF69: A9 AA MONZ		BELL #SAA	** PROMPT FOR MON
FF6B: 85 33 FF6D: 20 67 FD	STA 1	PROMPT	READ A LINE
· · · · · · · · · · · · ·	O Little (ara i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	veen e mine

```
FF70: 20 C7 FF
                               JSR
                                     ZMODE
                                               CLEAR MON MODE, SCAN IDX
  FF73: 20 A7 FF
                    MTITKM
                               JSF
                                     GETNUM
                                               GET ITEM, NON-HEX
  FF76: 84 34
                               STY
                                     YSAV
                                                 CHAR IN A-REG
  FF78: A0 17
                               LDY
                                     #$17
                                                 X-REG=0 IF NO HEX INPUT
  FF7A: 88
                    CHRSRCH
                               DF Y
  FF7B: 30 E8
                               \mathbb{R}^{M}\mathbf{I}
                                     MON
                                               NOT FOUND, GO TO MON
  FF7D: D9 CC FF
                               CMP
                                     CHRIBL, Y FIND CMND CHAR IN TEL
  FF80: D0 F8
                               BNE
                                     CHRSPCH
  FF82: 20 BE FF
                               JSR
                                     TOSUS
                                               FOUND, CALL CORRESPONDING
  FF85: A4 34
                               LDY
                                     YSAV
                                                 SUPROUTINE
  FF87: 4C 73 FF
                               JMP
                                     MTITX
  FF8A: A2 03
                    DIG
                               LDX
                                     #$03
  FF8C: OA
                               ASL
                                     Ą
  FF8D: OA
                               ASL
                                     Ą
                                               GOT HEX DIG,
  FF8E: OA
                               ASL
                                    Α
                                                 SHIFT INTO A2
  FF8F: OA
                               ASL
                                    Ą
  FF90: 0A
                    NXTEIT
                               ASL
                                    Ą
  FF91: 26 3E
                               ROL
                                    A2L
  FF93: 26 3F
                               ROL
                                    A2H
  FF95: CA
                               DEX
                                              LEAVE X=$FF IF DIG
  FF96: 10 F8
                               BPL
                                    MXTBIT
  FF98: A5 31
                   NXTEAS
                               LDA
                                    MODE
  FF9A: DO 06
                               PNE
                                    VXTES2
                                              IF MODE IS ZERO
  FF9C: B5 3F
                                    A2H,X
                               LDA
                                                THEN COPY A2 TO
  FF9E: 95 3D
                              STA
                                    AlH,X
                                                Al AND A3
  FFA0: 95 41
                              STA
                                    \Lambda 3H, X
  FFA2: E8
                   NXTBS2
                              INX
  FFA3: F0 F3
                              お日の
                                    -4XT2AS
  FFA5: D0 U6
                              BNE
                                    NXTCBR
  FFA7: A2 00
                   GE PNUM
                              I/DX
                                    #$0C
                                              CLEAR A2
  FFA9: 86 3E
                              STX
                                    A2L
  FFAB: 86 3F
                              STX
                                    A 2 H
  FFAD: B9 00 02 VXTCHP
                              LDA
                                    I \vee Y
                                              GET CHAR
  FFB0: C8
                              INY
  FFB1: 49 B0
                              EOR
                                    #$30
 FFB3: C9 0A
                                   #$0A
                              CMP
 FFB5: 90 D3
                              BCC
                                   DIG
                                              IF HEX DIG, THEN
 FFB7: 69 88
                              ADC
                                   #588
 FFB9: C9 FA
                              CMP
                                   #SFA
 FFBB: BO CD
                              BCS
                                   DIG
 FFBD: 60
                              FTS
 FFBE: A9 FE
                  TOSUE
                              LDA
                                   #CO/256
                                             PUSH HIGH-ORDER
 FFC0: 48
                              PHA
                                             SURP ADR ON STK
 FFC1: B9 E3 FF
                              LDA
                                   SUBTPL,Y PUSS LOW ORDER
 FFC4: 48
                              PHA
                                             SUBL ADR ON STK
 FFC5: A5 31
                              AGJ
                                   MODE
 FFC7: A0 00
                  ZMODE
                              \Gamma \cup \Lambda
                                   #$00
                                             CLP MODE, CLD MODE
 FFC9: 34 31
                              STY
                                   MODE.
                                                TO A-REG
 FFCB: 60
                              ETS
                                             GO TO SUBR VIA PTS
 FFCC: BC
                  CHRTAL
                             DFP
                                   $30
                                             F("CTRL-C")
 FFCD: B2
                              056
                                   $B2
                                             F("CTRL-Y")
 FFCE: BE
                             DFB
                                   $3E
                                             F("CTRL-E")
 FFCF: ED
                              DFR
                                   $5D
                                             F("T")
 FFDO: EF
                             DFP
                                   SEF
                                             F("V")
 FFD1: C4
                             DES
                                   SC4
                                             F ("CTPL-K")
 FFD2: EC
                             DFR
                                   SEC
                                             £("S")
 FFD3: A9
                             OFB
                                   $49
                                             F ("CTPL-P")
 FFD4: BB
                             DFB
                                   SAR
                                             F("CTRL-B")
 FFD5: A6
                             DEB
                                   $46
                                             F("-")
 FFD6: A4
                             DFE
                                   SAG
                                             F("+")
 FFD7: 06
                             DEB
                                   S06
                                             F("M") (F=EX+OP $80+$89)
FFD8: 95
                             DF3
                                   $95
                                             F("<")
FFD9: 07
                             DEB
                                   $07
                                             F("N")
FFDA: 02
                             DEP
                                   $02
                                             F("I")
FFDB: 05
                             DFF
                                   $05
                                             F("L")
FFDC: FO
                                             ₹("₩")
                             DFP
                                   $F0
FFDD: 00
                                   $00
                             OFB
                                             F("G")
FFDE: EB
                             DFB
                                   SEB
                                             F("R")
FFDF: 93
                             DEB
                                   $93
                                             F(":")
FFE0: 47
                                  SA7
                             DES
                                             F(".")
FFE1: C6
                             DFe
                                  $C6
                                            F("CR")
FFE2: 99
                             DFB
                                  $99
                                            F(BLANK)
FFE3: B2
                 SURTEL
                             DFB
                                  #BASCONT-1
FFE4: C9
                             DF3
                                  #USR-1
FFE5: BE
                             DFb
                                  #PEGZ-1
PFE6: C1
                             DFB
                                  #TRACE-1
FF87: 35
                                  #VFY-1
                            DFB
FFE8: 8C
                            DFR
                                  #INPRT-1
FFE9: C3
                            DFB
                                  #STEPZ-1
FFFA: 96
                            DES
                                  #OUTPRT-1
FFEB: AF
                            DFB
                                  #XPASIC-1
FFEC: 17
                            DFB
                                  #SETMODE-1
FFED: 17
                            DFB
                                  #SETMODE-1
FFEE: 2B
                            DFB
                                  #MOVE-1
FFEF: 1F
                            DEB
                                  #LT-1
```

FFF0:	83		DEB	#SETNORM-1
FFF1:	7 r		DFB	#SETINV-1
FFF2:	5 D		DFB	#LIST-1
FFF3:	CC		DFB	#VIRITE-1
FFF4:	£ 5		DFB	#GO-1
FFF5:	FC		DFE	#READ-1
FFF6:	17		DFB	#SETMODE-1
FFF7:	17		DFB	#SFTMODE-1
rrr8:	F 5		DFR	#CRMON-1
FFF9:	0.3		DFB	#BLANK-1
FFFA:	FΒ		DFB	#NMI NMI VECTOR
FFFB:	0.3		DFB	#NMI/256
FFFC:	59		DFB	#RESET RESET VECTOR
FFFD:	FF		DFB	#PESET/256
FFFE:	86		DFR	#IRC IRO V3(TOR
FEFF:	r'A		DFB	#IRQ/256
		ZATAZ	EQU	\$3C

```
*******
                    ×
                            APPLE-II
                    Ħ
                        MINI-ASSEMBLER
                    *
                    ×
                       COPYRIGHT 1977 BY
                      APPLE COMPUTER INC.
                      ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
                   *
                   Ħ
                          S. WOZNIAK
                                            ×
                           A. BAUM
                   *******
                    TITLE "APPLE-II MINI-ASSEMBLER"
                   FORMAT
                              EPZ
                                    $2E
                   LENG TH
                              EPZ
                                    $2F
                   MODE
                              EPZ
                                    $31
                   PROMPT
                                    $33
                              EPZ
                   YSAV
                              EPZ
                                    $34
                   ţ,
                              EPZ
                                    $35
                   PCL
                              FFZ
                                    $3A
                   PCH.
                              EP2
                                    $38
                   AlH
                              EPZ
                                    $30
                   42L
                                    $38
                              CPZ
                   A2E
                              EPZ
                                    $3F
                   34L
                              EPZ
                                    $42
                   A 4 H
                              EPZ
                                    $43
                   FMT
                              EPZ
                                    $44
                   I'N
                              EQU
                                    $200
                   INSDS2
                              EQU
                                    $F88E
                   INSTUSE
                              EOU
                                    $F8D0
                  PR3L2
                              មាលជ
                                    SF944
                  PCADJ
                              EOU
                                    SF953
                  CHAR1
                              EOU
                                    $F984
                  CHAR2
                              EQU.
                                    $F934
                                   $F9C0
                  MNEAL
                              EOU
                  MNEMP
                              EQU
                                    SEAOO
                  CURSUP
                                   SFCIA
                              ZQU.
                  GETLNZ
                              שמש
                                   SFD67
                  COUT
                              E \cap U
                                   $FDED
                  BLL
                              EQU
                                   SEEOO
                  AIPCLE
                              EQU
                                   SFE78
                  EELL
                              EQU
                                   SFF34
                  GETNUM.
                              EQU
                                   SPFAT
                  TOSUB
                              EOU
                                   $FF9F
                  ZHODE
                              EOU
                                   SEFC7
                  CHPTSL
                             E \cap U
                                   $FFCC
                             090
                                   $5500
F500: E9 81
                  REL
                             SEC
                                   #S81
                                             IS PMT COMPATIBLE
F502: 4A
                             LSP
                                              WITH RELATIVE MODE?
F503: D0 14
                             B-1E
                                   LFR3
F505: A4 3F
                             PDA
                                   A2H
F507: A6 3E
                             PUX
                                   A 2 E
                                             DOUBLE DECRESSOR
F509: D0 01
                             BNE
                                   REL2
F50B: 88
                             DEY
F50C: CA
                  REL2
                             DEX
F50D: 8A
                             TXA
F50E: 18
                             CLC
F50F: E5 3A
                             SBC
                                   PCL
                                             FORM ADDR-PC-2
F511: 85 3E
                             STA
                                   A2L
F513: 10 01
                             BPL
                                   PEL3
F515: C8
                             INY
F516: 98
                 REL3
                             TYA
```

```
F517: E5 3B
                            SBC
                                 ERR
                                          ERROR IF >1-BYTE BRANCH
F519: D0 6B
                            BNE
                 ERR3
F51B: A4 2F
                            LDY
                 FINDOP
                                 LENGTH
F51D: B9 3D 00 FNDOP2
                                          MOVE INST TO (PC)
                            LDA
                                 AlH,Y
F520: 91 3A
                                 (PCL),Y
                            STA
                            DEY
F522: 88
F523: 10 F8
                            BPL
                                 FNDOP2
F525: 20 1A FC
                            JSR
                                 CURSUP
F528: 20 1A FC
                                          RESTORE CURSOR
                            JSR
                                 CURSUP
F52B: 20 D0 F8
                            JSR
                                 INSTDSP
                                          TYPE FORMATTED LINE
F52E: 20 53 F9
                                          UPDATE PC
                            JSR.
                                 PCADJ
                            STY
                                 PCH
F531: 84 3B
                                 PCL
F533: 85 3A
                            STA
                                          GET NEXT LINE
F535: 4C 95 F5
                            JMP.
                                 NXTLINE
                                          GO TO DELIM HANDLER
F538: 20 BE FF
                            JSR
                                 TOSUB
                 FAKEMON3
                                          RESTORE Y-INDEX
F53B: A4 34
                           LDY
                                YSAV
F53D: 20 A7 FF
                           JSR GETNUM
                                          READ PARAM
                 FAKEMON
                                          SAVE Y-INDEX
F540: 84 34
                            STY
                                YSAV
F542: A0 17
                            LDY
                                 #$17
                                          INIT DELIMITER INDEX
                                          CHECK NEXT DELIM
F544: 88
                 FAKEMON2
                           DEY
                                 RESETZ
                                          ERR IF UNRECOGNIZED DELIM
                           BMI
F545: 30 4B
                                 CHRTBL, Y COMPARE WITH DELIM TABLE
F547: D9 CC FF
                           CMP
                                 FAKEMON2 NO MATCH
F54A: D0 F8
                           BNE
                                          MATCH, IS IT CR?
                           CPY
                                 #$15
F54C: C0 15
                                 FAKEMON3 NO, HANDLE IT IN MONITOR
                           BNE
F54E: D0 E8
F550: A5 31
                           LDA
                                 MODE
                                 #$0
F552: A0 00
                           LDY
F554: C6 34
                           DEC
                                 YSAV
F556: 20 00 FE
                                          HANDLE CR OUTSIDE MONITOR
                           JSR
                                 BLl
F559: 4C 95 F5
                           JMP
                                 NXTLINE
F55C: A5 3D
                 TRYNEXT
                           LDA
                                          GET TRIAL OPCODE
                                AlH
                                          GET FMT+LENGTH FOR OPCODE
F55E: 20 8E F8
                           JSR
                                 INSDS2
F561: AA
                           TAX
                                          GET LOWER MNEMONIC BYTE
F562: BD 00 FA
                           LDA
                                 MNEMR,X
                                          MATCH?
F565: C5 42
                           CMP
                                 A4L
F567: D0 13
                                          NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE
                           BNE
                                 NEXTOP
F569: BD CO F9
                                          GET UPPER MNEMONIC BYTE
                                 MNEML, X
                           LDA
                                          MATCH?
F56C: C5 43
                           CMP
                                 A4H
                                          NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE.
F56E: D0 0C
                           BNE
                                 NEXTOP
F570: A5 44
                           LDA
                                 FMT
                                          GET TRIAL FORMAT
F572: A4 2E
                           LDY
                                 FORMAT
                                 #$9D
F574: C0 9D
                           CPY
                                          TRIAL FORMAT RELATIVE?
F576: F0 88
                                 REL
                                          YES.
                           BEQ
                                          SAME FORMAT?
F578: C5 2E
                 NREL
                           CMP
                                FORMAT
F57A: F0 9F
                                          YES.
                           BEQ
                                 FINDOP
F57C: C6 3D
                                          NO. TRY NEXT OPCODE
                           DEC
                                 AlH
                 NEXTOP
F57E: D0 DC
                           BNE
                                 TRYNEXT
F580: E6 44
                            INC
                                 FMT
                                          NO MORE, TRY WITH LEN=2
F582: C6 35
                                          WAS L=2 ALREADY?
                           DEC
                                 L
F584: F0 D6
                           BEO
                                 TRYNEXT
                                          NO.
                                          YES, UNRECOGNIZED INST.
F586: A4 34
                           LDY
                 ERR
                                 YSAV
F588: 98
                 ERR2
                           TYA
F589: AA
                           TAX
                                          PRINT " UNDER LAST READ
F58A: 20 4A F9
                           JSR
                                 PRBL2
F58D: A9 DE
                                          CHAR TO INDICATE ERROR
                           LDA
                                 #$DE
F58F: 20 ED FD
                           JSR
                                          POSITION.
                                 COUT
F592: 20 3A FF
                 RESETZ
                           JSR
                                 BELL
F595: A9 A1
                                #$A1
                 NXTLINE
                           LDA
F597: 85 33
                           STA
                                          INITIALIZE PROMPT
                                 PROMPT
F599: 20 67 FD
                           JSR
                                 GETLNZ
                                          GET LINE.
F59C: 20 C7 FF
                                          INIT SCREEN STUFF
                           JSR
                                 ZMODE
F59F: AD 00 02
                                          GET CHAR
                           LDA
                                 IN
                                          ASCII BLANK?
F5A2: C9 A0
                           CMP
                                 #SAO
F5A4: F0 13
                                          YES
                           BEO
                                SPACE
F5A6: C8
                           INY
                                          ASCII '$' IN COL 1?
F5A7: C9 A4
                           CMP
                                 #$A4
                                FAKEMON
                                          YES, SIMULATE MONITOR
F5A9: F0 92
                           BEQ
F5AB: 88
                           DEY
                                          NO, BACKUP A CHAR
                                          GET A NUMBER
F5AC: 20 A7 FF
                           JSR
                                GETNUM
                                          ':' TERMINATOR?
F5AF: C9 93
                           CMP
                                #893
F5B1: D0 D5
                                 ERR2
                                          NO, ERR.
                ERR4
                           BMI
F5B3: 8A
                           TXA
F5B4: F0 D2
                           BEQ
                                ERR2
                                          NO ADR PRECEDING COLON.
                                          MOVE ADR TO PCL, PCH.
F5B6: 20 78 FE
                           JSR
                                AlPCLP
F5B9: A9 03
                           LDA
                                #$3
                                          COUNT OF CHARS IN MNEMONIC
                SPACE
F5BB: 85 3D
                           STA
                                AlH
                                          CET FIRST MNEM CHAR.
F5BD: 20 34 F6
                           JSR
                                GETNSP
                NXTMN
F5C0: 0A
                NXTM
                           ASL
                                Α
F5C1: E9 BE
                           SEC
                                #$BE
                                          SUBTRACT OFFSET
F5C3: C9 C2
                           CMP
                                #$C2
                                          LEGAL CHAR?
F5C5: 90 C1
                           BCC
                                ERR2
                                          NO.
F5C7: 0A
                           ASL
                                          COMPRESS-LEFT JUSTIFY
                                Α
                           ASL
F5C8: 0A
                                Α
                                #$4
F5C9: A2 04
                           LDX
F5CB: 0A
                                Α
                                          DO 5 TRIPLE WORD SHIFTS
                NXTM 2
                           ASL
```

PCH

```
F5CC: 26 42
                             ROL
                                   A4L
 F5CE: 26 43
                             ROL
                                   A49
 F5D0: CA
                             DEX
 F5D1: 10 F8
                             SPL
                                   NXTM2
 F5D3: C6 3D
                             DEC
                                   AlH
                                             DONE WITH 3 CHARS?
 F5D5: F0 F4
                             BEQ
                                   NXTM 2
                                             YES, BUT DO 1 MORE SHIFT
 F5D7: 10 E4
                             BPL
                                   NXTMN
                                             NO
 F5D9: A2 05
                  FORM1
                                             5 CHARS IN ADDR MODE
                             LDX
                                   #55
 F5DB: 20 34 F6
                  FORM 2
                             JSR
                                   GETNSP
                                            GPT FIRST CHAR OF ADDR
 F5DE: 84 34
                             STY
                                   YSAV
 F5E0: DD B4 F9
                             CMP.
                                   CHAR1,X
                                             FIRST CHAR MATCH PATTERN?
 F5E3: D0 13
                             BNE
                                   FORM3
                                            NO
 F5E5: 20 34 F6
                             JSR.
                                  GETNSP
                                            YES, GET SECOND CHAR
 F5E8: DD DA F9
                             CMP
                                   CHAR2,X
                                            MATCHES SECOND HALF?
 F5EE: F0 0D
                             BEO
                                   FORM 5
                                             YES
 F5ED: BD BA F9
                                  CdA R2.X
                             LDA
                                            NO, IS SECOND HALF ZERO?
 F5F0: F0 07
                             BEO
                                   FORM 4
                                            YES.
F5F2: C9 A4
                             CMP
                                   #$A4
                                            NO, SECOND HALF OPTIONAL?
 F5F4: F0 03
                                   FORM4
                             REO
                                            YES.
F5F6: A4
          34
                             LCY
                                  YSAV
F5F8: 18
                  FORM3
                             CLC
                                            CLEAR BIT-NO MATCH
F5F9: 88
                  FORM 4
                             DEY
                                            BACK UP 1 CHAR
F5FA: 26 44
                  FORM5
                             ROL
                                            FORM FORMAT BYTE
                                  FMT
F5FC: E0 03
                             CPX
                                  #$3
                                            TIME TO CHECK FOR ADDR.
F5FE: DO OD
                             BNL
                                  FORM 7
                                            MO
F600: 20 A7 FF
                             JSR
                                  GETNUM.
                                            YES
F603: A5 3F
                             LDA
                                  42H
F605: F0 01
                             BEO
                                  FORM 6
                                            HIGH-ORDER BYTE ZERO
F607: E8
                             INX
                                            NO, INCP FOR 2-BYTE
F608: 86 35
                  FORM 6
                             STX
                                            STORE LENGTH
                                  L
F60A: A2 03
                             LDX
                                  #$3
                                            RELOAD FORMAT INDEX
F60C: 88
                            DEY
                                            PACKUP A CHAR
F60D: 86 3D
                  FORM 7
                            STX
                                  AlH
                                            SAVE INDEX
F60F: CA
                                            DONE WITH FORMAT CHECK?
                            DEX
F610: 10 C9
                            BPL
                                  FORM 2
                                            NO.
F612: A5 44
                            LDA
                                  F.W.L
                                            YFS, PUT LENGTH
F614: 0A
                            ASL
                                  A
                                            IN LOW BITS
F615: 0A
                            ASL
                                  A
F616: 05 35
                            ORA
                                  L
F618: C9 20
                                  #$20
                            CMP
F61A: B0 06
                            PCS
                                  FORM8
                                            ADD '$' IF NONZERO LENGTH
F61C: A6 35
                            LDX
                                  L
                                            AND DON'T ALREADY HAVE IT
F61E: F0 02
                            BEO
                                  FORM8
F620: 09 80
                            ORA
                                  #$80
F622: 85 44
                 FORM8
                            STA
                                  FMT
F624: 84 34
                            STY
                                 YSAV
F626: 89 00 02
                            LDA
                                  IN,Y
                                           GET NEXT NONBLANK
F629: C9 BB
                            CMP
                                           1;1
                                  #$BB
                                                START OF COMMENT?
F62B: F0 04
                            BEQ
                                 FORM9
                                           YES
F62D: C9 8D
                            CMP
                                 #$8D
                                           CARRIAGE RETURN?
F62F: D0 80
                            BNE
                                 ERF4
                                           NO, ERR.
F631: 4C 5C F5
                 FORM 9
                            JMP
                                 TRYNEXT
F634: B9 00 02
                            LDA IN, Y
                 GETNSP
F637: C8
                            INY
F638: C9 A0
                            CMP
                                 #$A0
                                           GET NEXT NON BLANK CHAR
F63A: F0 F8
                            BEQ
                                 GETNSP
F63C: 60
                            RTS
```

ORG

JMP.

F666: 4C 92 F5 MINASM

\$F666

RESETZ

```
******
                    APPLE-II FLOATING
                     POINT ROUTINES
                    COPYRIGHT 1977 BY
                 * APPLE COMPUTER INC.
                 * ALL RIGHTS RESERVED *
                       S. WOZNIAK
                 ******
                  TITLE "FLOATING POINT ROUTINES"
                           EPZ
                                 $F3
                 SIGN
                           EPZ
                                 $F4
                 X 2
                           EPZ
                                 $F5
                 M 2
                           EPZ
                                 $F8
                 X1
                           EPZ
                                 SF9
                 M1
                                 $FC
                           EPZ
                 E
                           EOU.
                                 $3F5
                 OAFOC
                           ORG.
                                 $F425
                                          CLEAR CARRY.
F425: 18
                           CLC
                 ADD
                                          INDEX FOR 3-BYTE ADD.
                                 #$2
                           I_1DX
F426: A2 02
                           LDA
                                M1.X
F428: B5 F9
                 ADUL
                                          ADD A SYTE OF MANT2 TO MANTI.
F42A: 75 F5
                           ADC
                                M2,X
                                M1.X
F42C: 95 F9
                           STA
                                          INDEX TO NEXT MORE SIGNIF. BYTE.
                           DEY
F42E: CA
F42F: 10 F7
                                          LOOP UNTIL DONE.
                           BPL
                                ADD1
                           RTS
                                          RETURN
F431: 60
                                          CLEAR LSB OF SIGN.
                                SIGN
                           ASL
F432: 06 F3
                 MDl
                                          ABS VAL OF MI, THEN SWAP WITH M2
F434: 20 37 F4
                           JSR
                                 ABSZAP
                                          MANTI NEGATIVE?
F437: 24 F9
                           BIT
                                v 1
                 ABSWAP
                                          NO. SHAP WITH MANT2 AND RETURN.
F439: 10 05
                                ABSWAP1
                           BF\Gamma
                                          YES, COMPLEMENT IT.
F43B: 20 A4 F4
                           JSR
                                FCOMPL.
                                          INCO SIGN, COMPLEMENTING LSB.
F43E: E6 F3
                           INC
                                SIGN
                                          SET CARPY FOR RETURN TO MUL/DIV.
                           SEC
F440: 38
                 ABSJAPI
                                          INDEX FOR 4-BYTE SWAP.
                                 #$4
F441: A2 04
                           LDX
                 SWAP
                           STY
F443: 94 FB
                                E-1,X
                 SWAPL
                                          SWAP A BYTE OF EXP/MANTL WITH
F445: B5 F7
                                X1-1,X
                           LDA
                                          EXP/MANT2 AND LEAVE A COPY OF
                           LDY
                                X2-1,X
F447: B4 F3
                                          MARTI IN E (3 BYTES). E+3 USED
F449: 94 E7
                           STY
                                X1-1.X
F44B: 95 F3
                           STA
                                X2-1,X
                                          ADVANCE INDEX TO NEXT BYTE.
                           DFX
F44D: CA
                                          LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F44E: D0 F3
                           BAE
                                SVAPI
                           RTS
                                          PETURN
F450: 60
                                          INIT EXPL TO 14,
F451: A9 3E
                           LDA
                                #88E
                 FLOAT
                                          THEN NORMALIZE TO FLOAT.
                           STA
                                Χl
F453: 85 F8
                                          HIGH-ORDER MANTI BYTE.
                                M1
F455: A5 F9
                           LDA
                MAQU.
                                          UPPER TWO BITS UNEQUAL?
                           C \cap P
                                #$C0
F457: C9 C0
                                          YES, RETURN WITH MANTI NORMALIZED
                                RTSI
                           BMI
7459: 30 OC
                                          DECREMENT EXPl.
F453: C6 F8
                           DEC
                                XI
F45D: 06 FP
                           ASL
                                !11+2
                                          SHIFT MANTI (3 BYTES) LEFT.
                                M1+1
E45E: 26 FA
                           ROL
                           RGL
                                M1
F461: 26 F9
                                          EXPl ZERO?
F463: A5 F8
                NORM
                           LDA
                                X1
                                          NO, CONTINUE NORMALIZING.
                                NORM1
                           BNE
F465: DO EE
                                          RETURN.
                           PTS
F467: 60
                RTSl
                                          CMPL MANTI, CLEARS CARRY UNLESS 0
F468: 20 A4 F4
                           JSR
                                FCOMPL
                FSU8
                                          RIGHT SHIFT MANTI OR SWAP WITH
F46B: 20 7B F4
                                ALGNSWP
                           JSR
                SWPALGN
F46E: A5 F4
                           LDA
                                X2
                FADD
                                          COMPARE EXPL WITH EXP2.
F470: C5 F8
                           CMP
                                י צ
                                          IF #,SWAP ADDENDS OF ALIGN MANTS.
                           BME
                                SWPALGN
F472: D0 F7
                                          ADD ALIGNED MANTISSAS.
F474: 20 25 F4
                           JSR
                                ADD
                                          NO OVERFLOW, NORMALIZE RESULT.
F477: 50 EA
                           BVC
                                NORM
                ADDEND
                                          OV: SHIFT M1 RIGHT, CARRY INTO SIGN
F479: 70 05
                           BVS
                                RTLOG
```

F47B:	90	C4		ALGNSWP	ВСС		SWAP IF CARRY CLEAR,
F47D:	3 5	ນດ		* RTAP	FUSE St	HIFT RIGHT Ml	I ARITH. SICN OF MANT1 INTO CARRY FOR
F47F:	0A			-	ASL	A	RIGHT ARITH SHIFT. INCR X1 TO ADJUST FOR RIGHT SHIFT
F480: F482:				RTLOC	INC BEC	X1 OVFL	EXPL OUT OF RANGE.
F484:	A 2	FA		RTLOG1	LDX	#\$FA	INDEX FOR 6: RYTE RIGHT SHIFT.
F486:	76 E8	FF		ROP1	ROR INX	E+3,X	MEXT BYTE OF SHIFT.
F488: F489:		FB			BNE	RORI	LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F48B: F48C:		22	E A	FMUL	RTS JSR	ומא	RETURN. ABS VAL OF MANT1, MANT2.
F48F:			L 13	r i O D	ADC	X1	ADD EXPL TO EXPL FOR PRODUCT EXP
F491:	20 18	E 2	F 4		JSR CLC	MD2	CHECK PROD. EXP AND PREP. FOR MUL- CLEAR CARRY FOR FIRST BIT.
F494: F495:	_	84	F 4	4UI:1	JSR	RTLOGI	M1 AND E RIGHT (PROD AND MPLIEP)
F498: F49A:			E 1		SCC JSP	PUL2	IF CARRY CLEAR, SKIP PARTIAL PROD ADD MULTIPLICAND TO PRODUCT.
F49D:	88		r 7	MUL2	DEY	-	NEXT MUL ITERATION.
F49E: F4A0:				MDEND	9PL LSR	MUL1 SIGN	LOOP UNTIL DONE. TEST SIGN LSB.
F4AU:				NORMX	PCC	NORM	IF EVEN, NORMALIZE PROD, ELSE COMP
	38	03		FCOMPL	SEC LDX	# \$3	SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT. INDEX FOR 3-BYTE SUBTRACT.
F4A5: F4A7:				COMPLI	LDA	#\$0	CLEAP A.
F4A9:					SBC STA	X1,X X1,X	SUBTRACT PYTE OF EXPL. RESTORE IT.
F4AB: F4AD:					DEX.		NEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
F4AE:	D0	F7			BNE BEQ	COMPL1 ADDEND	LOOP UNTIL DONE. NOPMALIZE (OR SHIFT RT IF OVFL).
F4B0: F4B2:			F 4	FDIV	JSR	MD1	TAKE ABS VAL OF MANT1, MANT2.
F485:	E.5	F8			SRC JSR	X1 MD2	SUPTRACT EXPL FROM EXP2. SAVE AS QUOTIENT EXP.
F487: F48A:			£ 7	DIVI	SEC		SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT.
F4BB: F4BD:				DIV2	LDX LDX	#\$2 N2,X	INDEX FOR 3-PYTE SUBTRACTION.
F4BF:	F5	FC		1.1 12	SBC	E,X	SUBTRACT A BYTE OF E FROM MANT2.
F4C1: F4C2:					PHA DEX		SAVE ON STACK. NEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
F4C3:	10	F8			BPL	DIV2 #\$FD	LOOP UNTIL DONE. INDEX FOR 3-BYTE CONDITIONAL MOVE
F4C5:				DIV3	LDX PLA	# 41.17	PULL BYTE OF DIFFERENCE OFF STACK
F4C8:					BCC STA	DIV4 M2+3,X	IF M2 <e don't="" m2.<="" restore="" th="" then=""></e>
F4CA: F4CC:				DIV4	INX	·	NEXT LESS SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
F4CD: F4CF:					BNE ROL	DIV3 M1+2	LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4Dl:	26	FA			ROL	M1+1	ROLL OUOTIENT LEFT, CARRY INTO LSB
F4D3: F4D5:					ROL ASL	M1 M2+2	
F4D7:	26	F6			ROL	M2+1	SHIFT DIVIDEND LEFT.
F4D9: F4DB:					ROL BÇS	M2 OVFL	OVFL IS DUE TO UNNORMED DIVISOR
F4DD: F4DE:					DEY BNE	DIVl	NEXT DIVIDE ITERATION. LOOP UNTIL DONE 23 ITERATIONS.
F4E0:	F0	BE		_	BEO	MDFND	NORM. QUOTIENT AND CORRECT SIGN.
F4E2: F4E4:				MD2	STX STX	M1+2 M1+1	CLEAR MANT1 (3 BYTES) FOR MUL/DIV.
F4E6:	86	F9			STX BCS	M1 OVCHK	IF CALC. SET CARRY, CHECK FOR OVEL
F4E8: F4EA:		0D 04			BMI	MD3	IF NEG THEN NO UNDERFLOW.
F4EC:					PLA PLA		POP ONE RETURN LEVEL.
F4ED:	90	В2		=	BCC	NORMX	CLEAR X1 AND RETURN.
F4F0: F4F2:				MD3	EOR STA	#\$80 X1	COMPLEMENT SIGN BIT OF EXPONENT. STORE IT.
F4F4:	A0	17			$\mathbf{L}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{X}$	# \$17	COUNT 24 MUL/23 DIV ITERATIONS
F4F6: F4F7:				OVCHK	RTS BPL	MD3	RETURN. IF POSITIVE EXP THEN NO OVEL.
F4F9:				OVFL	JMP ORG	OVLOC \$F63D	
F63D:	20	7D	F4	FIX1		RTAR	
F640: F642:				FIX	LDA BPL	X1 UNDFL	
F644:	C9	8E			CMP	#\$8E	
F646: F648:					DNF BIT	FIX1	
F64A:	10	0A			BPL	FIXPTS	
F64C: F64E:					LDA BEQ	M1+2 FIXRTS	
F650:	E6	FA			INC	M1+1	
F652: F654:		02 F9			BNE	FIXRTS Ml	
F656: F657:	60 A9			FIXRTS UNDFL	RTS LDA	#\$0	
F659:	85	F9		UNDER	STA	w1	
F65B: F65D:		FA			STA RTS	11+1	
						95	

```
APPLE-II PSEUDO
                   MACHINE INTERPRETER
                     COPYRIGHT 1977
                   APPLE COMPUTER INC
                   ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
                       S. WOZNIAK
                 ************
                  TITLE "SWEET16 INTERPRETER"
                            EPZ
                                 $0
                 ROL
                 ROH
                            EPZ
                                 $1
                 R14d
                            \mathbb{C}PZ
                                 $10
                 R15L
                            EPZ
                                 SIE
                            EPZ
                                 : 1F
                 R15H
                                 $£7
                 S16PAG
                            EQU
                                 SFF4A
                            EOO.
                 SAVE
                            EQU
                                 SFF3F
                 RESTORE
                                 $F689
                            ORG
                            JSR
                                           PRESERVE 6502 REG CONTENTS
F689: 20 4A FF
                                 SAVE
                 Sw16
                            PLA
F68C: 68
                                           INIT SWEET16 PC
F68D: 85 1E
                            STA
                                 R15L
                            PLA
                                           FROM RETURN
F68F: 68
                                 F159
                                             ADDRESS
F690: 85 1F
                            STA
                                           INTERPRET AND EXECUTE
F692: 20 98 F6
                            JSP.
                                 S916C
                 SWIGE
                                           ONE SWEET16 INSTR.
F695: 4C 92 F6
                            JMP
                                 SW169
F698: E6 1E
                            INC
                                 R15L
                 SW16C
                                           INCP SHEET16 PC FOR FETCH
F69A: D0 02
                                 SE16D
                            BNE
F69C: E6 1F
                            INC
                                 R154
F69E: A9 F7
                                 #S16PAG
                            LDA
                 S@16D
                                           PUSH ON STACK FOR PTS
                            PHA
F6A0: 48
F6A1: A0 00
                            LDY
                                 #50
                                 (RISL), Y FETCH INSTR
F643: B1 1E
                            LDA
                                           MASK REG SPECIFICATION
                                 # $ F
F6A5: 29 OF
                            AND
                                           DOUBLE FOR 2-BYTE REGISTERS
F6A7: 0A
                            ASL
                                 Α
                                           TO X-REG FOR INDEXING
                            TAX
F6A8: AA
                            LSR
                                 Α
F6A9: 4A
                                 (R15L), Y NOW HAVE OPCODE
F6AA: 51 1E
                            EOR
                                           IF ZERO THEN NON-REG OP
F6AC: F0 OB
                            BEO
                                 TOER
                                           INDICATE PRIOP PESULT PEG'
                                 R14H
                            STX
F6AE: 86 1D
                            LSR
                                 A
F6B0: 4A
                                           OPCODE*2 TO LSP'S
                            LSR
F6B1: 4A
                                 A
                            LSP
                                 A
F6B2: 4A
                                           TO Y-REG FOR INDEXING
                            ray
F6B3: A8
                                 CPTBL-2,Y LOW-OPDER ADR BYTE
F684: B9 E1 F6
                            LDA
                                           ONTO STACK
                            PHA
F6B7: 48
                                           GOTO REG-OP POUTINE
F6B8: 60
                            PTS.
                            INC
                                 815L
F6B9: E6 1E
                 103R
                                           INCR PC
                            BNE
                                 TORR2
F6BP: D0 02
                                 R15F
                            INC
F63D: E6 1F
                                           LOW-ORDER ADE EYTE
                            LOA
                                 SETEL, X
F69F: BD E4 F6
                TC352
                                           ONTO STACK FOR NON-REG OF
                            PHA
F6C2: 48
                                           'PRIOR RESULT PEG' INDEX
                                 R14H
                            LDA
F6C3: A5 1D
                                           PREPARE CARRY FOR BC. BNC.
                            LSF
                                 4
F6C5: 44
                                           GOTO NON-REG OF POUTINE
                            RTS
F6C6: 60
                                           FOR RETURN ADDRESS
                            PLA
F6C7: 68
                 RTHZ
                            PLA
F6C8: 68
                                           RESTORE 6502 REG CONTENTS
                            JSR
                                 PESTORE
F6C9: 20 3F FF
                                           RETURN TO 6502 CODE VIA PC
                            JMP
                                 (R15L)
F6CC: 6C 1E 00
                                 (R15L), Y HIGH+ORDER BYTE OF CONSTANT
                            LDA
F6CF: Bl 1F
                 SETZ
```

```
ROH,X
                             STA
F6D1: 95 01
                             DEY
                                  (R15L), Y LOW-ORDER BYTE OF CONSTANT
F6D3: 88
                             LDA
F6D4: Bl
          1E
                                  ROL,X
                             STA
F6D6: 95
          00
                                             Y-REG CONTAINS 1
                             TYA
F6D8: 98
                             SEC
F6D9:
      38
                                             ADD 2 TO PC
                                  ₽15L
                             ADC
F6DA: 65 1E
                                  R151
                             STA
F6DC: 85 1E
                                  SET 2
                             BCC
F6DE: 90 02
                                   R15H
                             INC
F6E0: E6 1F
                             RTS
                  SET2
F6E2: 60
                                             (1X)
                                   SET-1
                             DEB
                  OPIBL
F6E3: 02
                                             (0)
                                   RIN-1
                             DFE
                  BRIBL
 6Σ4:
      F9
                                             (2X)
                                   LD-1
                             DFB
F6E5: 04
                                             (1)
                                   1-8G
                             DFP
      9 D
F6E6:
                                             (3X)
                                   ST-1
                             DFB
      - 0 D
F6E7:
                                             (2)
                                   BNC-1
                             DFB
F6E8: 9E
                                             (4X)
                                   IDAT-1
                             DEB
      25
F6E9:
                                             (3)
                                   BC-1
                             DFB
F6EA: AF
                                             (5X)
                                   STAT-1
                             DFP
F6EB: 16
                                              (4)
                                   BP-1
                             DFB
F6EC: B2
                                   LDDAT-1
                                              (6X)
                             DFB
F6ED:
       47
                                              (5)
                                   BM-1
                             DFP
F6EE: B9
                                              (7X)
                                   STDAT-1
                             DFB
F6EF: 51
                                   82-1
                                              (6)
                             DF6
F6F0: C0
                                              (8X)
                                   POP-1
                             DFU
F6F1: 2F
                                              (7)
                                   3NZ-1
                             DFB
F6F2: C9
                                   STPAT-1
                                              ( OX )
                             DFB
F6F3: 5B
                                              (8)
                                   BM1-1
                              DFB
F6F4: D2
                                              (AX)
                                   ADD-1
                              DFB
 F6F5: 85
                                              (9)
                                   3NM1-1
                              DFB
 F6F6: DD
                                              (BX)
                                   SUB-1
                              DFB
 F6F7: 6E
                                              (A)
                                   8K-1
                              DFE
 F6F8: 05
                                   POPD-1
                                              (CX)
                              DFE
 F6F9: 33
                                              (8)
                                    PS-1
                              DFB
 F6FA: E8
                                              (DX)
                                   CPR-1
                              DFB
 F6FB: 70
                                              (C)
                                    35-1
                              DFB
 F6FC: 93
                                              (EX)
                                    INR-1
                              DFB
 F6FD: 1E
                                              (D)
                                    NUL-1
                              DFB
 F6FE: E7
                                              (FX)
                                    DCR-1
                              DFB
 F6FF: 65
                                              (E)
                              DFB
                                    NUL-1
 F700: E7
                                              (UNUSED)
                                    NUL-1
                              DFB
 F701: E7
                                              (F)
                                    NUL-1
                              DFB
 F702: E7
                                              ALWAYS TAKEN
                                    SETZ
                              BPL
                   SET
 F703: 10 CA
                                    ROL,X
                              LDA
           00
                   LD
 F705: B5
                                    *-1
                              EQU
                   BK
                                    ROL
                              STA
 F707: 85 00
                                              MOVE RX TO RO
                                    ROH, X
                              LUA
 F709: B5 01
                                    ROH
                              STA
 F70B: 85
           01
                              RTS
 F70D:
        60
                                    ROL
                              LDA
 F70E: A5 00
                   ST
                                              MOVE RO TO RX
                                    ROL,X
 F710: 95 00
                              STA
                                    ROH
 F712: A5 01
                               LDA
                               STA
                                    ROH,X
 F714: 95 01
                              RTS
 F716: 60
                                    ROL
                               LDA
 F717: A5 00
                   STAT
                                              STORE BYTE INDIRECT
                                    (ROL,X)
 F719: 81 00
                               STA
                   STAT 2
                               LDY
                                    #$0
 F71B: A0 00
                                              INDICATE RO IS RESULT REG
                                    R14H
                               STY
                   STAT3
 F71D: 84 1D
                                    RUL,X
                               INC
 F71F: F6 00
                   INR
                                              INCR RX
                                    INR2
                               BNE
 F721: D0 02
                                    ROH, X
                               INC
 F723: F6 01
                               RTS
 F725: 60
                   INR2
                                              LOAD INDIRECT (RX)
                                    (ROL,X)
                               LDA
 F726: Al 00
                   LDAT
                                              10 R0
                                    RUL
 F728: 85 00
                               STA
                                    #$0
                               LDY
 F72A: A0 00
                                              ZERO HIGH-ORDER RO BYTE
                               STY
                                    ROH
  F72C: 84 01
                                              ALWAYS TAKEN
                                    STAT3
                               BEO
  F72E: F0 ED
                                               HIGH OPDER BYTE = 0
                                    #$0
                               LDY
  F730: A0 00
                   POP
                                               ALWAYS TAKEN
                                    POP2
                               BEQ
  F732: F0 06
                                               DECR RX
                                    DCR
                               JSR
  F734: 20 66 F7
                   DODD
                                               POP HIGH-ORDER BYTE @RX
                                     (ROL,X)
                               LDA
  F737: A1 00
                                               SAVE IN Y-REG
                               TAY
  F739: A8
                                               DECR RX
                                    DCP
                               JSR.
  F73A: 20 66 F7
                   POP2
                                               LOW-ORDER BYTE
                                     (ROL,X)
                               LDA
  F73D: A1 00
                                               TO RO
                                     ROL
                               STA
  F73F: 85 00
                                     ROH
                               STY
  F741: 84 01
                                               INDICATE RO AS LAST RSLT REG
                                     #$0
                               DDY
  F743: A0 00
                    POP3
                                     R14H
                               STY
  F745: 84 1D
                               RTS
  F747: 60
                                               LOW-ORDER BYTE TO RO, INCR RX
                                     LDAT
                               JSR
  F748: 20 26 F7
                   LDDAT
                                               HIGH-ORDER BYTE TO RO
                                     (ROL,X)
                               LDA
  F74B: A1 00
                               STA
                                     ROH.
  F74D: 85 01
                                               INCR RX
                                     INR
                               JMP
  F74F: 4C 1F F7
                                               STORE INDIRECT LOW-ORDER
                                     STAT
                               JSR
  F752: 20 17 F7
                    STDAT
```

F755: A5 01		_	ROB	BYTE AND INCR RX. THEN
F757: 81 00			(ROL,X) INR	STORE HIGH-ORDER BYTE. INCR RX AND RETURN
F759: 4C 1F F7	STPAT		DCF	DECR EX
F75C: 20 66 F7 F75F: A5 00	SIFAL	LDA	ROL	STORE BO LOW BYTE GRX
F761: 81 00			(POL,X)	INDICATE PO AS LAST RELT REG
F763: 4C 43 F7	200		ROL,X	I MOTCHIE TO THE
F766: B5 00 F768: D0 02	DCF		DCR2	DECR PX
F76A: D6 01			ROH, X	
F76C: D6 00	DCR2	DEC RTS	ROL,X	
F76E: 60 F76F: A0 00	SUB		#S0	RESULT TO RO
F771: 38	CPR	SEC		NOTE Y-REG = $13*2$ FOR CPR
F772: A5 00			KOL A	
F774: F5 00 F776: 99 00 00		SBC STA	ROL,X ROL,Y	RO-RX TO RY
F776: 99 00 00 F779: A5 01		LDA	ROH	
F77B: F5 01	_	SBC	ROH,X	
F77D: 99 01 00 F780: 98	SUB2	STA TYA	ROH,Y	LAST RESULT REG*2
F780: 98 F781: 69 00		ADC	# \$0	CARRY TO LSB
F783: 85 1D		STA	R14H	
F785: 60	ADD	RTS LDA	ROL	
F786: A5 00 F788: 75 00	ND D	ADC	ROL,X	DALBY MO PA
F78A: 85 00		STA	ROL	RO+RX TO RO
F78C: A5 01		LDA ADC	РОН ROH,X	
F78E: 75 01 F790: A0 00		LDY	#\$0	RO FOR RESULT
F792: F0 E9		BEQ	SUB2	FINISH ADD NOTE X-REG IS 12*2!
F794: A5 1E F796: 20 19 F7	BS	LDA JSR	R15L STAT2	PUSH LOW PC BYTE VIA R12
F796: 20 19 F7 F799: A5 1F		LDA	R15H	OPPER DC DVER
F79B: 20 19 F7		JSR	STAT2	PUSH HIGH-ORDER PC BYTE
F79E: 18	BR	CLC BCS	BNC 2	NO CARRY TEST
F79F: B0 0E F7A1: B1 1E	BNC BR1	LDA	(R15I·),	Y DISPLACEMENT BYTE
F7A3: 10 01	<u> </u>	BPL	BR2	
F7A5: 88	552	DEY ADC	R15L	ADD TO PC
F7A6: 65 1E F7A8: 85 1E	BR2	STA	R15L	
F7AA: 98		TYA	> 1 F U	
F7AB: 65 1F		ADC STA	R15H R15H	
F7AD: 85 1F F7AF: 60	BNC 2	RTS	· - ·	
F7B0: B0 EC	BC	BCS	SR	
F7B2: 60	BP	RTS ASL	4	LOUELE RESULT-PEG INDEX
F7B3: 0A F7B4: AA	DF	TAX		TO X-REG FOR INDEXING
F7B5: B5 01		LDA	ROH,X BP1	TEST FOR PLUS PRANCH IF SO
F7B7: 10 E8		BPL PTS	or.1	
F7B9: 60 F7BA: 04	811	ASL	Δ	DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7B2: AA		TAX	v tod	TEST FOR MINUS
F7BC: B5 01 F7BE: 30 E1		EMI BMI	ROH,X BRl	
F7C0: 60		RTS	_	DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7C1: 0A	BZ	ASL TAX	Ŋ	GOOGUE WEBOIL LDG Trown
F7C2: AA F7C3: B5 00		I.DA	ROL,X	TUST FOR ZERO
F7C5: 15 01		OFA	ROH,X	(BOTH PYTES) PRANCH IF SO
F7C7: F0 D8		BEO PTS		EARIOU II 30
F7C9: 60 F7CA: 0A	242	ASL		DOUPLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7CB: AA	2	TAX		TEST FOR NONZERO
F7CC: B5 00		L.DA		(BOTH BYTES)
F7CE: 15 01 F7D0: D0 CF		ORA BNE		BRANCH IF SO
F7D0: 60 CI		RTS		DOUBLE DECUTE-PEG INDEX
F7D3: 0A	BMl	ASL TAX		DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7D4: AA F7D5: B5 00		LDA		CHECK BOTH BYTES
F7D7: 35 01		AND	ROH,X	FOR \$FF (MINUS 1)
F7D9: 49 FF	-	EOR BEQ		BRANCH IF SO
F7DB: F0 C4 F7DD: 60		RTS		
F7DD: 00 F7DE: 0A	BNM1	ASL	A	DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7DF: AA		TAX LDA		
F7E0: B5 00 F7E2: 35 01		AND	ROH,X	CHECK BOTH BYTES FOR NO \$FF
F7E4: 49 FF		EOR		BRANCH IF NOT MINUS 1
F7E6: D0 B9	NUL	BNE RTS		
F7E8: 60 F7E9: A2 18	RS	LDX		12*2 FOR R12 AS STK POINTER
, , y v v				

F7EB: F7EE:	A1	00	F7		LDA	•	DECR STACK POINTER POP HIGH RETURN ADR TO PC
F7F0:	85	1F			STA	R15H	
F7F2:	20	66	F7		JSP	DCR	SAME FOR LOW-ORDER BYTE
F7F5:					LDA	(ROL,X)	
F7F7:	85	1E			STA	R15L	
F7F9:	60				RTS		
F7FA:		C7	F6	RTN	JMP	RTNZ	

6502 MICROPROCESSOR INSTRUCTIONS

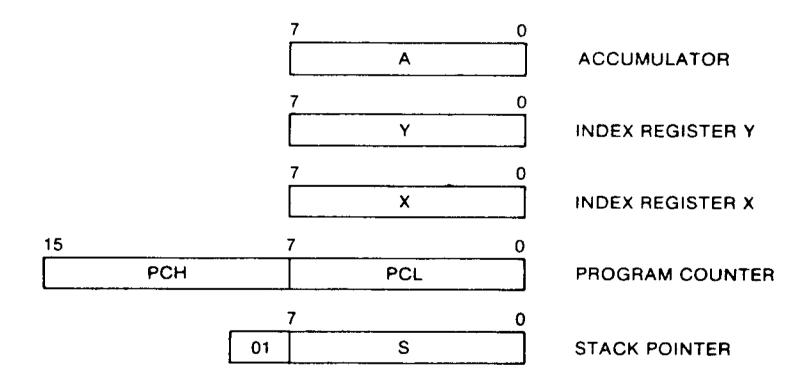
ADC	Add Memory to Accumulator with	LDA	Load Accumulator with Memory
	Carry	LDX	Load Index X with Memory
AND	"AND" Memory with Accumulator	LDY	Load Index Y with Memory
ASL	Shift Left One Bit (Memory or	LSR	Shift Right one Bit (Memory or
	Accumulator)		Accumulator)
BCC	Branch on Carry Clear	NOP	No Operation
BCS	Branch on Carry Set	ORA	"OR" Memory with Accumulator
BEQ	Branch on Result Zero	PHA	·
BIT	Test Bits in Memory with	PHP	Push Accumulator on Stack
	Accumulator		Push Processor Status on Stack
BMI	Branch on Result Minus	PLA	Pull Accumulator from Stack
BNE	Branch on Result not Zero	PLP	Pull Processor Status from Stack
BPL	Branch on Result Plus	ROL	Rotate One Bit Left (Memory or
BRK	Force Break		Accumulator)
BVC	Branch on Overflow Clear	ROR	Rotate One Bit Right (Memory or
BVS	Branch on Overflow Set		Accumulator)
CLC	Clear Carry Flag	RTI	Return from Interrupt
CLD	Clear Decimal Mode	RTS	Return from Subroutine
CLI	Clear Interrupt Disable Bit	SBC	Subtract Memory from Accumulator
CLV	Clear Overflow Flag		with Borrow
CMP	Compare Memory and Accumulator	SEC	Set Carry Flag
CPX	Compare Memory and Index X	SED	Set Decimal Mode
CPY	Compare Memory and Index Y	SEI	Set Interrupt Disable Status
DEC	Decrement Memory by One	STA	Store Accumulator in Memory
DEX	Decrement Index X by One	STX	Store Index X in Memory
DEY	Decrement Index Y by One	STY	Store Index Y in Memory
EOR	"Exclusive-Or" Memory with	TAX	Transfer Accumulator to Index X
	Accumulator	TAY	Transfer Accumulator to Index Y
INC	Increment Memory by One	TSX	Transfer Stack Pointer to Index X
INX	Increment Index X by One	TXA	Transfer Index X to Accumulator
INY	increment Index Y by One	TXS	Transfer Index X to Stack Pointer
	·	TYA	Transfer Index Y to Accumulator
JMP	Jump to New Location		
JSR	Jump to New Location Saving		

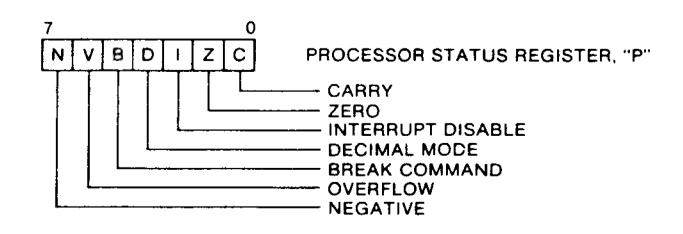
Return Address

THE FOLLOWING NOTATION APPLIES TO THIS SUMMARY:

Α Accumulator FIGURE 1. ASL-SHIFT LEFT ONE BIT OPERATION X, Y Index Registers М Memory 6 5 3 2 1 0 ō Borrow Ρ **Processor Status Register** S Stack Pointer FIGURE 2. ROTATE ONE BIT LEFT (MEMORY Change OR ACCUMULATOR) No Change Add M OR A Logical AND 3 2 1 Subtract ¥ Logical Exclusive Or Transfer From Stack FIGURE 3. Transfer To Stack Transfer To Transfer To V Logical OR 5 3 PC **Program Counter** PCH Program Counter High PCL Program Counter Low NOTE 1: BIT - TEST BITS OPER Operand Immediate Addressing Mode Bit 6 and 7 are transferred to the status register. If the result of A Λ M is zero then Z=1, otherwise Z=0.

PROGRAMMING MODEL





Name Description	Operation	Addressing Mode	Language Form	Code	No. Bytes	"P" Status Reg. N Z C I D V
th carry	A-M-CA.C	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute	31 .	8850	2225	>>>
		Absolute.X Absolute.Y (indirect,X) (Indirect).Y	1	5 6 19 17	m m n n	
AND" memory with accumulator	AAMA	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute.X Absolute.X (Indirect.X)	AND #Oper AND Oper,X AND Oper,X AND Oper,X AND Oper,X AND Oper,X AND (Oper,Y AND (Oper,Y)	82888828	~~~~~~~	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
ASL Shift left one bit (Memory or Accumulator)	(See Figure 1)	Accumulator Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute.X	ASL A ASL Oper ASL Oper,X ASL Oper ASL Oper	88 2 8 8 8 8 8	+ 0 0 0 0	
BCC Branch on carry clear	Branch on C≈0	Relative	BCC Oper	8	2	1
BCS Branch on carry set	Branch on C=1	Relative	BCS Oper	80	~	
BEQ Branch on result zero	Branch on Z=1	Retative	BEQ Oper	F0	2	
BIT Test bits in memory with accumulator	A A M. M ₇ - N.	Zero Page Absolute	BIT* Oper BIT* Oper	828	3.8	M ₇ √M ₆
	Branch on N=1	Relative	BMI Oper	8	- 5	1
BNE Branch on result not zero	o Branch on Z=0	Relative	BNE Oper	2	- 5	
BPL Branch on result plus	Branch on N=0) Relative	BPL oper	유		
BRK Force Break	Forced Interrupt PC+2 + P +	Implied	BRK*	8		-
BVC			9			3

Name Description	Operation	Addressing Mode	Assembly Language Form	HEX OP Code	No. Bytes	"P" Status Reg. N Z C I D V
BVS Branch on overflow set	Branch on V=1	Relative	BVS Oper	70	2	
CLC Clear carry flag	3-0	Implied	כרכ	81	-	0
CLD Clear decimal mode	0 - 0	Implied	CLD	08	-	0-
CLI	J 0	Implied	CLI	88	-	0
CLV Clear overflow flag	^+ 0	Implied	CLV	88	-	0
CMP Compare memory and accumulator	₩ —	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page, X Absolute Absolute, Y (Indirect, X) (Indirect, Y)	CMP #0per CMP Oper,X CMP Oper,X CMP Oper,X CMP Oper,Y CMP (Oper,Y CMP (Oper,Y	8888822	NNABBBNN	
CPX Compare memory and index X	₩ - ×	Immediate Zero Page Absolute	CPX #Oper CPX Oper CPX Oper	848	325	/^/
CPY Compare memory and index Y	₩ — X	Immediate Zero Page Absolute	CPY #Oper CPY Oper CPY Oper	828	270	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
DEC Decrement memory by one	X - 1 - X	Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X	DEC Oper DEC Oper.X DEC Oper DEC Oper.X	8838	0000	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
DEX Decrement index X by one	X - 1 - X	lmplied	DEX	٥ 	-	, ,
DEY Decrement index Y by one	Y − 1 → Y	Implied	DEY	***		^^

<u>:</u>	Shift (mer	No on			PH tail	PHG		# 15 To a sta	Rota (mer	
"P" Status Rag. N Z C I D V				^/	^^				 ∧∧	
No. Bytes	00000	2033	~~~~	-	-	ოო	ო	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	88888	200000
HEX OP Code	\$ \$ \$ G	S 4 25	8 6 8 8	82	83	ර ් රි	ଷ	A9 AD BD A1 B9 B9	A2 A6 B6 BE	A 4 4 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Assembly Language Form	EOR #Oper EOR Oper EOR Oper,X EOR Oper		INC Oper INC Oper.X INC Oper.X INC Oper.X	XN	ŅÝ	JMP Oper JMP (Oper)	JSR Oper	LDA #0per LDA 0per LDA 0per,X LDA 0per,X LDA 0per,Y LDA (0per,Y LDA (0per,X)	LDX #Oper LDX Oper LDX Oper.Y LDX Oper LDX Oper	LDY #Oper LDY Oper LDY Oper LDY Oper LDY Oper
Addressing Mode	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute	Absolute, Y (Indirect, X) (Indirect), Y	Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X	Implied	Implied	Absolute Indirect	Absolute	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X Absolute,Y (Indirect,X)	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page,Y Absolute Absolute	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X
Operation	A V M - A		M + 1 + M	X + 1 + X	Y + 1 -+ Y	(PC+1) → PCL (PC+2) → PCH	PC+2 \ . (PC+1) — PCL (PC+2) — PCH	M — A	×	} ₩
Name Description	emory		INC Increment memory by one	INX Increment index X by one	INY Increment index Y by one	JMP Jump to new location	JSR Jump to new location saving return address	LDA Load accumulator with memory	LOX Load index X with memory	LDY Load index Y with memory

Name Description	Operation	Addressing Mode	Assembly Language Form	AEX OP Code	No. Bytes	"P" Status Reg. N Z C I D V
LSR Shift right one bit (memory or accumulator)	(See Figure 1)	Accumulator Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute.X	LSR A LSR Oper LSR Oper X LSR Oper X LSR Oper X	\$ 9 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	- 22 E	^^0
NOP No operation.	No Operation	Implied	9	EA	-	
URA "OR" memory with accumulator	A V M - A	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute.X Absolute,Y (Indirect,X)	ORA #Oper ORA Oper ORA Oper.X ORA Oper.X ORA Oper.X ORA (Oper.X)	8858552	00000000	
PHA Push accumulator on stack	A +	Implied	РНА	8	-	
PHP Push processor status on stack	+ d	Implied	РНР	88		
PLA Pull accumulator from stack	A †	Implied	PLA	8	-	\ \ \ \ \
PLP Pull processor status from stack	+ d	Implied	PLP	28		From Stack
Rotate one bit left (memory or accumulator)	(See Figure 2)	Accumulator Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute	ROL A ROL Oper ROL Oper.X ROL Oper ROL Oper	4888	- 0000	·/^/
ROR Rotate one bit right (memory or accumulator)	(See Figure 3)	Accumulator Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute	ROR A ROR Oper ROR Oper.X ROR Oper ROR Oper	66 66 76 7E	- 22000	^^^

Name Description	Operation	Addressing Mode	Assembly Language Form	Ege of	Mo. Bytes	"P" Status Reg. N Z C i D V
TXA Transfer index X to accumulator	X — A	Implied	TXA	88 A	-	^^
TXS Transfer index X to stack pointer	S + ×	Implied	TXS	4 6	-	
TYA Transfer index Y	Y + A	Implied	ΤΛΑ	86	-	

HEX No. "P" Status Reg.	Bytes	40 1 From Stack		E5 2	38 11	F8 1	78 11	95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 9	96 2 96 3 8F 3	8 % & S	AA 1	A8 1 <<	BA 1 VV
Assembly		RTI	RTS	SBC #Oper SBC Oper.X SBC Oper.X SBC Oper.X SBC Oper.X SBC Oper.Y SBC (Oper.Y SBC (Oper.Y	SEC	SED	SEI	STA Oper STA Oper,X STA Oper STA Oper,X STA Oper,Y STA (Oper,Y) STA (Oper,X)	STX Oper STX Oper,Y STX Oper	STY Oper STY Oper,X STY Oper	TAX	TAY	TSX
	Mode	Implied	Implied	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X Absolute,Y (Indirect,X)	Implied	Implied	Implied	Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute.X Absolute.Y (Indirect.X)	Zero Page Zero Page,Y Absolute	Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute	Implied	Implied	Implied
	Cperanon	P + PC +	PC#, PC+1 PC	A - M - C A	1 1 1	1 + D	<u>+</u>	¥	W+×	™	A +- X	A Y	×
	Name Description	RTI Beturn from interrupt	RTS Return from subroutine	Subtract memory from accumulator with borrow	Set carry flag	SED Set decimal mode	Set interrupt disable	Store accumulator in memory	Store index X in memory	Store index Y in memory	TAX Transfer accumulator to index X	TAY Transfer accumulator to index Y	TSX Transfer stack pointer

- BRK	2F — NOP	5E - LSR - Absolute, X	8D — STA — Absolute	B4 — 1 DV — Zero Beer V	
01 - ORA - (Indirect, X)	30 BMI	5F - NOP	8E - STX - Absolute	LOI - Zero rage,	DB - NOP
02 - NOP	31 - AND - (Indirect), Y	1	a C 2	- LUA -	DC - NOP
03 - NOP	32 - NOP	ı	1	- LDX - Zero Page.	DD — CMP — Absolute, X
04 - NOP	1		יין אַרָּיָּר ייין אַרָּיִּר	B7 — NOP	DE DEC Absolute x
ł	ļ		1	t	
- ASI -			i	B9 - LDA - Absolute, Y	E0 - CPX - Immediate
100		NOP -	1	BA — TSX	(a)
	HOL	- ADC - Zero	94 — STY — Zero Page, X	BB — NOP	
1 1 1 1 1]	1		BC - LDY - Absolute x	ł
- OHA -	- SEC	67 — NOP	96 - STX - Zero Page, Y	-I DA - Absolute	NO (
1	1	68 — PLA	·)	- I DX - Absolute	- CPX - Zero
90N — 80	3A — NOP	69 - ADC - Immediate	98 TYA		- SBC -
NOP -	3B — NOP	6A - ROR - Accumulator	99 — STA — Absolute V	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	1
1	3C — NOP		- TXS		l
0E — ASL — Absolute	3D - AND - Absolute, X	- 1	1	l	l
OF - NOP	3E - ROL - Absolute, X	- ADC -	l]	E9 — SBC — Immediate
10 — BPL	NOP -		V 10	NOP	EA — NOP
11 - ORA - (Indirect) Y	, 1			— CPY —	EB — NOP
	#OB		1	- CMP -	EC — CPX — Absolute
-	_	- BVS	1	C6 - DEC - Zero Page	i
	1	!	A0 — LDY — Immediate	C7 — NOP	
	1	72 - NOP	A1 — LDA — (Indirect, X)	C8 - INY	1
- OHA -		73 — NOP	A2 — LDX — Immediate	1	
Ì	45 - EOR - Zero Page	74 — NOP	A3 - NOP		— BEO
17 - NOP	46 — LSR — Zero Page	75 — ADC — Zero Page, X	A4 — LDY — Zero Page	1	1
18 — CLC	47 — NOP	- ROR - Zero Pane	A5 — LDA — Zero Page) (F2 — NOP
19 — ORA — Absolute, Y	48 - PHA	ack I	- I DX - Zero	CP7	F3 — NOP
1A - NOP	49 — EOR — Immediate		S CN	- CMF	F4 - NOP
18 — NOP	— LSR —	ADC Absolute	;	1	F5 - SBC - Zero Page, X
1C - NOP			\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	1	F6 — INC — Zero Page, X
1		1		D0 - BNE	F7 — NOP
\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \		1	1	D1 — CMP — (Indirect), Y	F8 — SED
	EOH	H NOP	1	D2 - NOP	
	1	- ADC - Absolute, X	1	D3 - NOP	90 N
E 1	1	7E — ROR — Absolute, X NOP	!	D4 - NOP	.
1		7F - NOP	AE — LDX — Absolute	D5 — CMP — Zero Page, X	
)	80 - NOP	AF NOP	D6 - DEC - Zero Page X	
NO !	1	81 - STA - (Indirect, X)	B0 BCS	dON -	- 286 -
- BIT - 2	53 - NOP	82 - NOP	B1 — LĎA — (Indirect), Y	1	İ
- AND -	54 - NOP	83 - NOP	B2 - NOP	- 1	NOP - 11
26 — ROL — Zero Page	55 — EOR — Zero Page, X	84 —STY — Zero Page	B3 - NOP		
27 — NOP	56 - LSR - Zero Page, X	- STA - Zero		İ	
28 — PLP	57 — NOP	- STX - Zero			
29 — AND — Immediate	58 — CLI	87 — NOP			
2A - ROL - Accumulator	59 - EOR - Absolute, Y	88 — DEY			
28 — NOP		1			
2C - BIT - Absolute	58 - NOP	1			
- AND -	١				
- Rot -) 			
)	5				

APPLE II HARDWARE

- 1. Getting Started with Your APPLE II Board
- 2. APPLE II Switching Power Supply
- 3. Interfacing with the Home TV
- 4. Simple Serial Output
- 5. Interfacing the APPLE Signals, Loading, Pin Connections
- 6. Memory Options, Expansion, Map, Address
- 7. System Timing
- 8. Schematics

INTRODUCTION

ITEMS YOU WILL NEED:

Your APPLE II board comes completely assembled and thoroughly tested. You should have received the following:

- a. 1 ea. APPLE II P.C. Board complete with specified RAM memory.
- b. 1 ea. d.c. power connector with cable.
- c. 1 ea. 2" speaker with cable.
- d. 1 ea. Preliminary Manual
- e. 1 ea. Demonstration cassette tapes. (For 4K: 1 cassette (2 programs); 16K or greater: 3 cassettes.
- f. 2 ea. 16 pin headers plugged into locations A7 and J14.

In addition you will need:

- g. A color TV set (or B & W) equipped with a direct video input connector for best performance or a commercially available RF modulator such as a "Pixi-verter" the Higher channel (7-13) modulators generally provide better system performance than lower channel modulators (2-6).
- h. The following power supplies (NOTE: current ratings do not include any capacity for peripheral boards.):
 - 1. +12 Volts with the following current capacity:
 - a. For 4K or 16K systems 350mA.
 - b. For 8K, 2ØK or 32K 55ØmA.
 - c. For 12K, 24K, 36K or 48K 85@mA.
 - 2. +5 Volts at 1.6 amps
 - 3. -5 Volts at 10mA.
 - 4. OPTIONAL: If -12 Volts is required by your keyboard. (If using an APPLE II supplied keyboard, you will need -12V at 50mA.)

- i. An audio cassette recorder such as a Panasonic model RQ-309 DS which is used to load and save programs.
- j. An ASCII encoded keyboard equipped with a "reset" switch.
- k. Cable for the following:
 - 1. Keyboard to APPLE II P.C.B.
 - 2. Video out 75 ohm cable to TV or modulator
 - 3. Cassette to APPLE II P.C.B. (1 or 2)

Optionally you may desire:

- Game paddles or pots with cables to APPLE II Game I/O connector. (Several demo programs use PDL(O) and "Pong" also uses PDL(1).
- m. Case to hold all the above

Final Assembly Steps

- 1. Using detailed information on pin functions in hardware section of manual, connect power supplies to d.c. cable assembly. Use both ground wires to miminize resistance. With cable assembly disconnected from APPLE II mother board, turn on power supplies and verify voltages on connector pins. Improper supply connections such as reverse polarity can severely damage your APPLE II.
- 2. Connect keyboard to APPLE II by unplugging leader in location A7 and wiring keyboard cable to it, then plug back into APPLE II P.C.B.
- 3. Plug in speaker cable.
- 4. Optionally connect one or two game paddles using leader supplied in socket located at J14.
- 5. Connect video cable.
- 6. Connect cable from cassette monitor output to APPLE II cassette input.
- 7. Check to see that APPLE II board is not contacting any conducting surface.
- 8. With power supplies turned off, plug in power connector to mother board then recheck all cableing.

POWER UP

- 1. Turn power on. If power supplies overload, immediately turn off and recheck power cable wiring. Verify operating supply voltages are within +3% of nominal value.
- 2. You should now have random video display. If not check video level pot on mother board, full clockwise is maximum video output. Also check video cables for opens and shorts. Check modulator if you are using one.
- 3. Press reset button. Speaker should beep and a "*" prompt character with a blinking cursor should appear in lower left on screen.
- 4. Press "esc" button, release and type a "@" (shift-P) to clear screen. You may now try "Monitor" commands if you wish. See details in "Monitor" software section.

RUNNING BASIC

- 1. Turn power on; press reset button; type "control B" and press return button. A ">" prompt character should appear on screen indicating that you are now in BASIC.
- 2. Load one of the supplied demonstration cassettes into recorder. Set recorder level to approximately 5 and start recorder. Type "LOAD" and return. First beep indicates that APPLE II has found beginning of program; second indicates end of program followed by ">" character on screen. If error occurs on loading, try a different demo tape or try changing cassette volume level.
- 3. Type RUN and carriage return to execute demonstration program. Listings of these are included in the last section of this manual.

Switching power supplies generally have both advantages and peculiarities not generally found in conventional power supplies. The Apple II user is urged to review this section.

Your Apple II is equipped with an AC line voltage filter and a three wire AC line cord. It is important to make sure that the third wire is returned to earth ground. Use a continuity checker or ohmmeter to ensure that the third wire is actually returned to earth. Continuity should be checked for between the power supply case and an available water pipe for example. The line filter, which is of a type approved by domestic (U.L. CSA) and international (VDE) agencies must be returned to earth to function properly and to avoid potential shock hazards.

The APPLE II power supply is of the "flyback" switching type. In this system, the AC line is rectified directly, "chopped up" by a high frequency oscillator and coupled through a small transformer to the diodes, filters, etc., and results in four low voltage DC supplies to run APPLE II. The transformer isolates the DC supplies from the line and is provided with several shields to prevent "hash" from being coupled into the logic or peripherals. In the "flyback" system, the energy transferred through from the AC line side to DC supply side is stored in the transformer's inductance on one-half of the operating cycle, then transferred to the output filter capacitors on the second half of the operating cycle. Similar systems are used in TV sets to provide horizontal deflection and the high voltages to run the CRT.

Regulation of the DC voltages is accomplished by controlling the frequency at which the converter operates; the greater the output power needed, the lower the frequency of the converter. If the converter is overloaded, the operating frequency will drop into the audible range with squeels and squawks warning the user that something is wrong.

All DC outputs are regulated at the same time and one of the four outputs (the +5 volt supply) is compared to a reference voltage with the difference error fed to a feedback loop to assist the oscillator in running at the needed frequency. Since all DC outputs are regulated together, their voltages will reflect to some extent unequal loadings.

For example; if the +5 supply is loaded very heavily, then all other supply voltages will increase in voltage slightly; conversely, very light loading on the +5 supply and heavy loading on the +12 supply will cause both it and the others to sag lightly. If precision reference voltages are needed for peripheral applications, they should be provided for in the peripheral design.

In general, the APPLE II design is conservative with respect to component ratings and operating termperatures. An over-voltage crowbar shutdown system and an auxilliary control feedback loop are provided to ensure that even very unlikely failure modes will not cause damage to the APPLE II computer system. The over-voltage protection references to the DC output voltages only. The AC line voltage input must be within the specified limits, i.e., 1077 to 1327.

Under no circumstances, should more than 140 VAC be applied to the input of the power supply. Permanent damage will result.

Since the output voltages are controlled by changing the operating frequency of the converter, and since that frequency has an upper limit determined by the switching speed of power transistors, there then must be a minimum load on the supply; the Apple II board with minimum memory (4K) is well above that minimum load. However, with the board disconnected, there is no load on the supply, and the internal over-voltage protection circuitry causes the supply to turn off. A 9 watt load distributed roughly 50-50 between the +5 and +12 supply is the nominal minimum load.

Nominal load current ratios are: The +12V supply load is $\frac{1}{2}$ that of the +5V. The - 5V supply load is $\frac{1}{10}$ that of the +5V. The -12V supply load is $\frac{1}{10}$ that of the +5V.

The supply voltages are $+5.0 \pm 0.15$ volts, $+11.8 \pm 0.5$ volts, -12.0 ± 10 , -5.2 ± 0.5 volts. The tolerances are greatly reduced when the loads are close to nominal.

The Apple II power supply will power the Apple II board and all present and forthcoming plug-in cards, we recommend the use of low power TTL, CMOS, etc. so that the total power drawn is within the thermal limits of the entire system. In particular, the user should keep the total power drawn by any one card to less than 1.5 watts, and the total current drawn by all the cards together within the following limits:

+ 12V - use no more than 250 mA + 5V - use no more than 500 mA - 5V - use no more than 200 mA - 12V - use no more than 200 mA

The power supply is allowed to run indefinetly under short circuit or open circuit conditions.

CAUTION: There are dangerous high voltages inside the power supply case. Much of the internal circuitry is NOT isolated from the power line, and special equipment is needed for service. NO REPAIR BY THE USER IS ALLOWED.

Accessories are available to aid the user in connecting the Apple II system to a home color TV with a minimum of trouble. These units are called "RF Modulators" and they generate a radio frequency signal corresponding to the carrier of one or two of the lower VHF television bands; 61.25 MHz (channel 3) or 67.25 MHz (channel 4). This RF signal is then modulated with the composite video signal generated by the Apple II.

Users report success with the following RF modulators:

the "PixieVerter" (a kit) ATV Research 13th and Broadway Dakota City, Nebraska 68731

the "TV-1" (a kit)
UHF Associates
6037 Haviland Ave.
Whittier, CA 90601

the "Sup-r-Mod" by (assembled & tested)
M&R Enterprises
P.O. Box 1011
Sunnyvale, CA 94088

the RF Modulator (a P.C. board)
Electronics Systems
P.O. Box 212
Burlingame, CA 94010

Most of the above are available through local computer stores.

The Apple II owner who wishes to use one of these RF Modulators should read the following notes carefully.

All these modulators have a free running transistor oscillator. The M&R Enterprises unit is pre-tuned to Channel 4. The PixieVerter and the TV-1 have tuning by means of a jumper on the P.C. board and a small trimmer capacitor. All these units have a residual FM which may cause trouble if the TV set in use has a IF pass band with excessive ripple. The unit from M&R has the least residual FM.

All the units except the M&R unit are kits to be built and tuned by the customer. All the kits are incomplete to some extent. The unit from Electronics Systems is just a printed circuit board with assembly instructions. The kits from UHF Associates and ATV do not have an RF cable or a shielded box or a balun transformer, or an antenna switch. The M&R unit is complete.

Some cautions are in order. The Apple II, by virtue of its color graphics capability, operates the TV set in a linear mode rather than the 100% contrast mode satisfactory for displaying text. For this reason, radio frequency interference (RFI) generated by a computer (or peripherals) will beat with the

carrier of the RF modulator to produce faint spurious background patterns (called "worms") This RFI "trash" must be of quite a low level if worms are to be prevented. In fact, these spurious beats must be 40 to 50db below the signal level to reduce worms to an acceptable level. When it is remembered that only 2 to 6 mV (across 300Ω) is presented to the VHF input of the TV set, then stray RFI getting into the TV must be less than $50\mu V$ to obtain a clean picture. Therefore we recommend that a good, co-ax cable be used to carry the signal from any modulator to the TV set, such as RG/59u (with copper shield), Belden #8241 or an equivalent miniature type such as Belden #8218. We also recommend that the RF modulator be enclosed in a tight metal box (an unpainted die cast aluminum box such as Pomona #2428). Even with these precautions, some trouble may be encountered with worms, and can be greatly helped by threading the coax cable connecting the modulator to the TV set repeatedly through a Ferrite toroid core. Apple Computer supplies these cores in a kit, along with a 4 circuit connector/cable assembly to match the auxilliary video connector found on the Apple II board. This kit has order number A2MØ1ØX. The M&R "Sup-r-Mod" is supplied with a coax cable and toroids.

Any computer containing fast switching logic and high frequency clocks will radiate some radio frequency energy. Apple II is equipped with a good line filter and many other precautions have been taken to minimize radiated energy. The user is urged not to connect "antennas" to this computer; wires strung about carrying clocks and/data will act as antennas, and subsequent radiated energy may prove to be a nuisance.

Another caution concerns possible long term effects on the TV picture tube. Most home TV sets have "Brightness" and "Contrast" controls with a very wide range of adjustment. When an un-changing picture is displayed with high brightness for a long period, a faint discoloration of the TV CRT may occur as an inverse pattern observable with the TV set turned off. This condition may be avoided by keeping the "Brightness" turned down slightly and "Contrast" moderate.

The Apple II is equipped with a 16 pin DIP socket most frequently used to connect potentiometers, switches, etc. to the computer for paddle control and other game applications. This socket, located at J-14, has outputs available as well. With an appropriate machine language program, these output lines may be used to serialize data in a format suitable for a teletype. A suitable interface circuit must be built since the outputs are merely LSTTL and won't run a teletype without help. Several interface circuits are discussed below and the user may pick the one best suited to his needs.

The ASR - 33 Teletype

The ASR - 33 Teletype of recent vintage has a transistor circuit to drive its solenoids. This circuit is quite easy to interface to, since it is provided with its own power supply. (Figure 1a) It can be set up for a 20mA current loop and interfaced as follows (whether or not the teletype is strapped for full duplex or half duplex operation):

- a) The yellow wire and purple wire should both go to terminal 9 of Terminal Strip X. If the purple wire is going to terminal 8, then remove it and relocate it at terminal 9. This is necessary to change from the 60mA current loop to the 20mA current loop.
- b) Above Terminal Strip X is a connector socket identified as "2". Pin 8 is the input line + or high; Pin 7 is the input line or low. This connector mates with a Molex receptacle model 1375 #Ø3-Ø9-2151 or #03-09-2153. Recommended terminals are Molex #Ø2-Ø9-2136. An alternate connection method is via spade lugs to Terminal Strip X, terminal 7 (the + input line) and 6 (the input line).
- c) The following circuit can be built on a 16 pin DIP component carrier and then plugged into the Apple's 16 pin socket found at J-14: (The junction of the 3.3k resistor and the transistor base lead is floating). Pins 16 and 9 are used as tie points as they are unconnected on the Apple board. (Figure 1a).

The "RS - 232 Interface"

For this interface to be legitimate, it is necessary to twice invert the signal appearing at J-14 pin 15 and have it swing more than 5 volts both above and below ground. The following circuit does that but requires that both +12 and -12 supplies be used. (Figure 2) Snipping off pins on the DIP-component carrier will allow the spare terminals to be used for tie points. The output ground connects to pin 7 of the DB-25 connector. The signal output connects to pin 3 of the DB-25 connector. The "protective" ground wire normally found on pin 1 of the DB-25 connector may be connected to the Apple's base plate if desired. Placing a #4 lug under one of the four power supply mounting screws is perhaps the simplest method. The +12 volt supply is easily found on the auxiliary Video connector (see Figure S-11 or Figure 7 of the manual). The -12 volt supply may be found at pin 33 of the peripheral connectors (see Figure 4) or at the power supply connector (see Figure 5 of the manual).

A Serial Out Machine Center Language Program

Once the appropriate circuit has been selected and constructed a machine language program is needed to drive the circuit. Figure 3 lists such a teletype output machine language routine. It can be used in conjunction with an Integer BASIC program that doesn't require page \$300 hex of memory. This program resides in memory from \$370 to \$3E9. Columns three and four of the listing show the op-code used. To enter this program into the Apple II the following procedure is followed:

Entering Machine Language Program

- 1. Power up Apple II
- 2. Depress and release the "RESET" key. An asterick and flashing cursor should appear on the left hand side of the screen below the random text matrix.
- 3. Now type in the data from columns one, two and three for each line from \$370 to 03E9. For example, type in "370: A9 82" and then depress and release the "RETURN" key. Then repeat this procedure for the data at \$372 and on until you complete entering the program.

Executing this Program

1. From BASIC a CALL 88Ø (\$37Ø) will start the execution of this program. It will use the teletype or suitable 8Ø column printer as the primary output device.

- 2. PR#Ø will inactivate the printer transfering control back to the Video monitor as the primary output device.
- 3. In Monitor mode \$37ØG activates the printer and hitting the "RESET" key exits the program.

Saving the Machine Language Program

After the machine language program has been entered and checked for accuracy it should, for convenience, be saved on tape - that is unless you prefer to enter it by keyboard every time you want to use it.

The way it is saved is as follows:

- Insert a blank program cassette into the tape recorder and rewind it.
- Hit the "RESET" key. The system should move into Monitor mode. An asterick "*" and flashing cursor should appear on the left-hand side of the screen.
- 3. Type in "37Ø.Ø3E9W 37Ø.Ø3E9W".
- 4. Start the tape recorder in record mode and depress the "RETURN" key.
- 5. When the program has been written to tape, the asterick and flashing cursor will reappear.

The Program

After entering, checking and saving the program perform the following procedure to get a feeling of how the program is used:

- 1. BC (control B) into BASIC
- 2. Turn the teletype (printer on)
- 3. Type in the following

10 CALL 88Ø

15 PRINT "ABCD...XYZØ1123456789"

20 PR#Ø

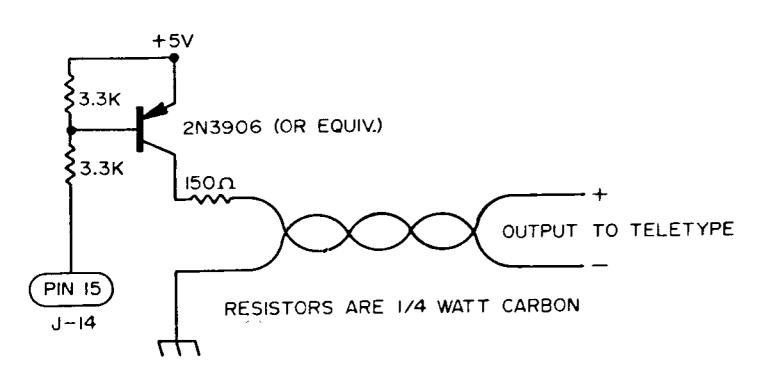
25 END

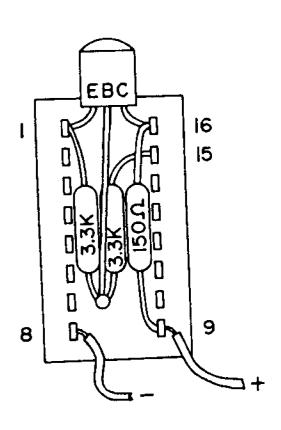
4. Type in RUN and hit the "RETURN" key. The text in line 15 should be printed on the teletype and control is returned to the keyboard and Video monitor.

Line 10 activates the teletype machine routine and all "PRINT" statements following it will be printed to the teletype until a PR#0 statement is encountered. Then the text in line 15 will appear on the teletype's output. Line 20 deactivates the printer and the program ends on line 25.

Conclusion

With the circuits and machine language program described in this paper the user may develop a relatively simple serial output interface to an ASR-33 or RS-232 compatible printers. This circuit can be activated through BASIC or monitor modes. And is a valuable addition to any users program library.





(a) FIGURE 1 ASR-33

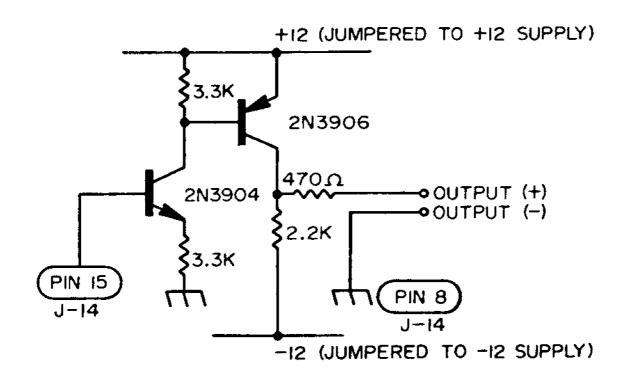


FIGURE 2 RS-232

```
TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES
                                                                      PAGE: 1
3:42 P.M., 11/18/1977
                       TITLE 'TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES'
                 3
                              TTYDRIVER:
                 4
                            TELETYPE OUTPUT
                 5
                            ROUTINE FOR 72
                            COLUMN PRINT WITH
                            BASIC LIST
                 g
                 9
                          COPYRIGHT 1977 BY:
                 10
                          APPLE COMPUTER INC.
                 11
                              11/18/77
                 12
                 13
                             R. WIGGINTON
                 14
                             S. WOZNIAK
                 15
                 16
                       *********
                 17
                                                       FOR APPLE-II
                                        $21
                       WNDWDTH
                                   EOU
                 18
                                                       ; CURSOR HORIZ.
                                        $24
                                   EQU
                 19
                       CH
                                                       ; CHAR. OUT SWITCH
                                        $36
                                   EQU
                       CSWL
                 20
                                   EQU
                                        $778
                 21
                       YSAVE
                                                       ; COLUMN COUNT LOC.
                                        37F8
                                   EQU
                       COLCNT
                 22
                                        $C058
                                   EQU
                 23
                       MARK
                                        $C059
                                   EQU
                       SPACE
                 24
                                        $FCA8
                                   E 37
                 25
                       WAIT
                                        $370
                                   ORG
                 26
***WARNING: OPERAND OVERFLOW IN LINE
                                        27
                                        #TTOUT
                                   LDA
                       TTINIT:
                 27
       A9 82
0370:
                                                       ; POINT TO TTY ROUTINES
                                        CSWL
                                   STA
                 28
       85 36
0372:
                                                       ;HIGH BYTE
                                         #TT0UT/256
                                   LDA
                 29
       A9 03
0374:
                                        CSWL+1
                                   STA
                  30
           37
0376:
        85
                                                       ;SET WINDOW WIDTH
                                         #72
                                   LDA
                  31
       A9
           48
0378:
                                                       ; TO NUMBER COLUMNS ONT
                                        WNDWDTH
                                   STA
                  32
           21
        85
037A:
                                         CH
                                   LDA
                  33
        A5 24
037C:
                                                       ; WHERE WE ARE NOW.
                                         COLCNT
                                   STA
        BD F8 07
                  34
037E:
                                   RTS
                  35
0381:
        60
                                                       ; SAVE TWICE
                                   PHA
                  36
                       TTOUT:
        48
0382:
                                                       ;ON STACK.
                                   PHA
                  37
0383:
        48
                                                       ; CHECK FOR A TAB.
                                         COLCNT
                                   LDA
                       TTOUT2:
        AD F8 07 38
0384:
                                   CMP
                                         CH
                  39
        C5 24
0387:
                                                       ; RESTORE OUTPUT CHAR.
                                   PLA
                  40
        68
0389:
                                                       ; IF C SET, NO TAB
                                         TESTCTRL
                                   BCS
                  41
        BO 03
038A:
                                   PHA
                  42
        48
038C:
                                                        ; PRINT A SPACE.
                                   LDA
                                         #3A0
                  43
        A9 A0
038D:
                                                        ;TRICK TO DETERMINE
                                         RTSI
                                   BIT
                       TESTCTRL:
        2C CO 03 44
038F:
                                                        ; IF CONTROL CHAR.
                                         PRNTIT
                                   BEQ
        FO 03
                  45
0392:
                                                        ; IF NOT, ADD ONE TO CE
                                         COLCNT
                                    INC
        EE F8 07 46
0394:
                                                        ; PRINT THE CHAR ON TTY
                                         DOCHAR
                                   JSR
        20 C1 03 47
                       PRNTIT:
0397:
                                                        ; RESTORE CHAR
                                   PLA
                  48
        68
039A:
                                                        ; AND PUT BACK ON STACK
                                    PHA
                  49
039B:
        48
                                                        ; DO MORE SPACES FOR TA
                                    BCC
                                         TTOUT2
        90 E6
                  50
0390:
                                                        ; CHECK FOR CAR RET.
                                         #50D
                                    EOR
```

FIGURE 3a

51

52

53

49 OD

DO OD

0A

039E:

03A0:

03A1:

ASL

BNE

A

FINISH

;ELIM PARITY

; IF NOT CR, DONE.

TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES

					TELETYP	E DRIV	JER ROULINES	PAGE: 2
3:42 P	м.,	11	118	3/1977	7			
03A3:	8D					STA	COLCNT	CLEAR COLUMN COUNT
03A6:	A9			55		LDA	#38A	; NOW DO LINE FEED
03A8:			03	56		JSR	DOCHAR	
03AB:	A9			57		LDA	#\$53	
03AD:			FC	58		JSR	WAIT	;200MSEC DELAY FOR LIB
0380:		F8	07	59	FINISH:	LDA	COLCNT	CHECK IF IN MARGIN
03B3:		08		60		BEQ	SETCH	FOR CR. RESET CH
0385:		21		61		SBC	WNDWDTH	; IF SO, CARRY SET.
03B7:	E9			62		SBC	#5F7	
0389:	90	04		63		BCC	RETURN	
03BB:	69	1 F		64		ADC	#\$1F	;ADJUST CH
03BD:	85	24		65	SETCH:	STA	CH	
03BF:	68			66	RETURN:	PLA		
0300:	60			67	RTS1:	RTS		RETURN TO CALLER
				68	* HERE IS	THE T	ELETYPE PRINT	A CHARACTER ROUTINE:
0301:	8C	78	07	69	DOCHAR:	STY	YSAVE	
0304:	08			70		PHP		; SAVE STATUS.
0305:	AO	08		71		LDY	#30B	; BITS (START, 9 E
0307:	18			72		CLC		;BEGIN WITH SPACE (STE
0308:	48			73	TTOUT3:	PHA		; SAVE A REG AND SET FOL
0309:	В0	05		74		BCS	MARKOUT	
03CB:	AD	59	CO	75		LDA	SPACE	SEND A SPACE
03CE:	90	03		76		BCC	TTOUT4	
03D0:	AD	58	CO	77	MARKOUT:	LDA	MARK	; SEND A MARK
03D3:	A9	D7		78	TTOUT4:	LDA	#\$D7	;DELAY 9.091 MSEC FOR
03D5:	48			79	DLY1:	PHA		;110 BAUD
03D6:	A9	20		80		LDA	#\$20	
03D8:	4A			81	DLY2:	LSR	A	
03D9:	90	FD		82		BCC	DLAS	
03DB:	68			83		PLA		
03DC:	E 9	01		84		Sac	#501	
03DE:	D0	F5		85		BNE	DLYI	
03E0:	68			36		PLA		
03E1:	6A			37		RO R	A	;NEXT BIT (STOP BITS
03E2:	88			88		DEY		LOOP 11 BITS.
03E3:	DO	E3		89		BNE	TTOUT3	
03E5:	AC	78	07	90		LDY	YSAVE	; RESTORE Y-REG.
03E8:	28			91		PLP		FRESTORE STATUS
								- BB B11 B11

; RETURN

FIGURE 3b

*******SUCCESSFUL ASSEMBLY: NO ERRORS

03E9: 60 92

RTS

CROSS-REFE	TELETYF	E DRI	VER	ROUTIN	1ES	
CH	0024	0033	0039	0065		
COLCNT	07F8	0034	0038	0046	0054	0059
CSWL	0036	0028	0030			
DLYI	03D5	0085				
DLY2	03D8	0082				
DOCHAR	0301	0047	0056			
FINISH	0330	0053				
MARK	C058	0077				
MARKOUT	03D0	0074				
PRNTIT	0397	0045				
RETURN	03BF	0063				
RTS1	0300	0044				
SETCH	03BD	0060				
SPACE	C059	0075				
TESTCTRL	038F	0041				
TTINIT	0370					
TTOUT	0382	0027	0029			
STUOTT	0384	0050				
TTOUT3	0308	0089		,		
TTOUT4	03D3	0076				
WAIT	FCA8	0058				
WNDWDTH	0021	0032	0061			
YSAVE	0778	0069	0090			
ILE:						

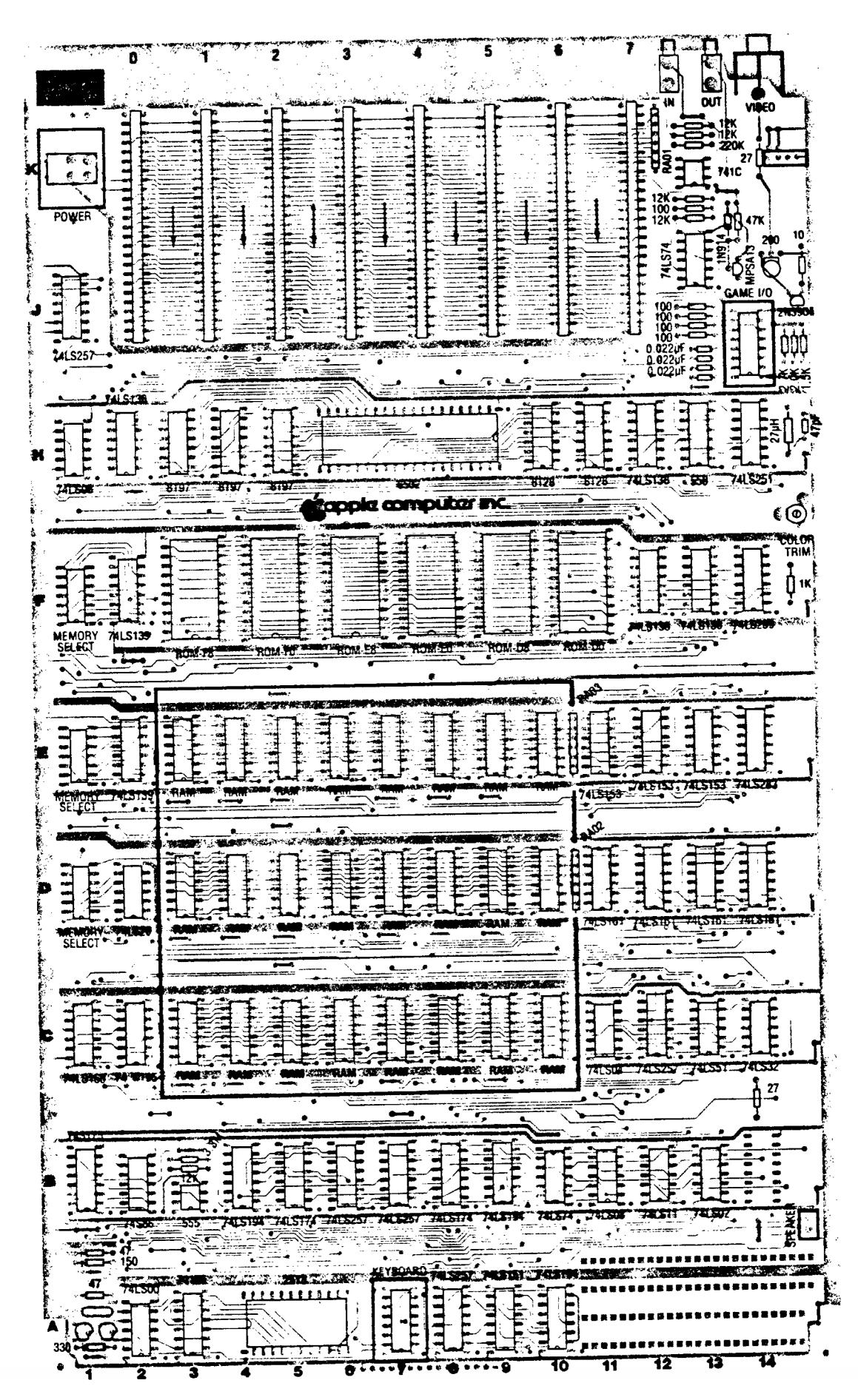
FIGURE 3c

INTERFACING THE APPLE

This section defines the connections by which external devices are attached to the APPLE II board. Included are pin diagrams, signal descriptions, loading constraints and other useful information.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. CONNECTOR LOCATION DIAGRAM
- 2. CASSETTE DATA JACKS (2 EACH)
- 3. GAME I/O CONNECTOR
- 4. KEYBOARD CONNECTOR
- 5. PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS (8 EACH)
- 6. POWER CONNECTOR
- 7. SPEAKER CONNECTOR
- 8. VIDEO OUTPUT JACK
- 9. AUXILIARY VIDEO OUTPUT CONNECTOR



CASSETTE JACKS

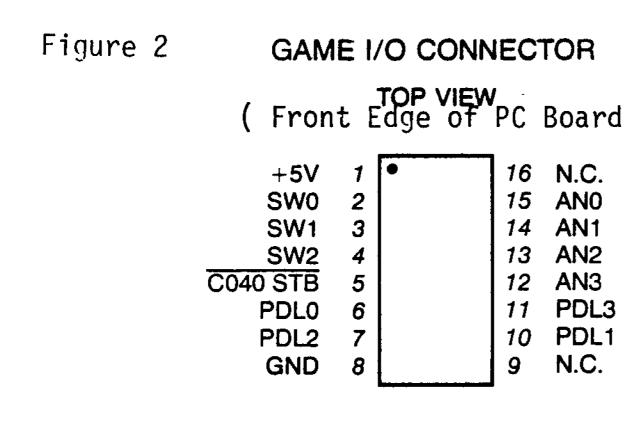
A convenient means for interfacing an inexpensive audio cassette tape recorder to the APPLE II is provided by these two standard (3.5mm) miniature phone jacks located at the back of the APPLE II board.

CASSETTE DATA IN JACK: Designed for connection to the "EARPHONE" or "MONITOR" output found on most audio cassette tape recorders. $V_{IN}=1V_{PP}$ (nominal), $Z_{IN}=12K$ Ohms. Located at K12 as illustrated in Figure 1.

CASSETTE DATA OUT JACK: Designed for connection to the "MIC" or "MICROPHONE" input found on most audio cassette tape recorders. $V_{OUT}=25~\text{mV}$ into 100 Ohms, $Z_{OUT}=100~\text{Ohms}$. Located at K13 as illustrated in Figure 1.

GAME I/O CONNECTOR

The Game I/O Connector provides a means for connecting paddle controls, lights and switches to the APPLE II for use in controlling video games, etc. It is a 16 pin IC socket located at J14 and is illustrated in Figure 1 and 2.



LOCATION J14

SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS FOR GAME I/O

ANØ-AN3:

8 addresses (CØ58-CØ5F) are assigned to selectively "SET" or "CLEAR" these four "ANNUNCIATOR" outputs. Envisioned to control indicator lights, each is a 74LSxx series TTL output and must be buffered if used to drive lamps.

CØ4Ø STB:

A utility strobe output. Will go low during \emptyset_2 of a read or write cycle to addresses CQ4Q-CQ4F. This is a 74LSxx series TTL output.

GND:

System circuit ground. O Volt line from power supply.

NC:

No connection.

PDLØ-PDL3:

Paddle control inputs. Requires a Ø-15ØK ohm variable resistance and +5V for each paddle. Internal 1ØØ ohm resistors are provided in series with external pot to prevent excess current if pot goes completely to zero ohms.

SWØ-SW2:

Switch inputs. Testable by reading from addresses CØ61-CØ63 (or CØ69-CØ6B). These are uncommitted 74LSxx series inputs.

+5V:

Positive 5-Volt supply. To avoid burning out the connector pin, current drain MUST be less than 100mA.

KEYBOARD CONNECTOR

This connector provides the means for connecting as ASCII keyboard to the APPLE II board. It is a 16 pin IC socket located at A7 and is illustrated in Figures 1 and 3.

Figure 3 KEYBOARD CONNECTOR

TOP VIEW (Front Edge of PC Board) +5V N.C. 16 **STROBE** 2 15 -12V RESET 14 N.C. N.C. 13 B2 4 **B6 B**1 12 **B**5 **B**4 11 **B**7 7 10 **B**3 **GND** N.C.

LOCATION A7

SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR KEYBOARD INTERFACE

B1-B7: 7 bit ASCII data from keyboard, positive logic (high level= "]"), TTL logic levels expected.

GND: System circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

NC: No connection.

RESET: System reset input. Requires switch closure to ground.

STROBE: Strobe output from keyboard. The APPLE II recognizes the positive going edge of the incoming strobe.

+5V: Positive 5-Volt supply. To avoid burning out the connector pin, current drain MUST be less than 100mA.

-12V: Negative 12-Volt supply. Keyboard should draw less than 50mA.

PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS

The eight Peripheral Connectors mounted near the back edge of the APPLE II board provide a convenient means of connecting expansion hardware and peripheral devices to the APPLE II I/O Bus. These are Winchester #2HW25CØ-111 (or equivalent) 5Ø pin card edge connectors with pins on .10" centers. Location and pin outs are illustrated in Figures 1 and 4.

SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR PERIPHERAL I/O

AØ-A15: 16 bit system address bus. Addresses are set up by the 6502 within 300nS after the beginning of \emptyset_1 . These lines will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

DEVICE SELECT: Sixteen addresses are set aside for each peripheral connector. A read or write to such an address will send pin 41 on the selected connector low during \emptyset_2 (500nS). Each will drive 4 standard TTL loads.

8 bit system data bus. During a write cycle data is set up by the 6502 less than 300nS after the beginning of \emptyset_2 . During a read cycle the 6502 expects data to be ready no less than 100nS before the end of \emptyset_2 . These lines will drive up to a total of 8 total low power schottky TTL loads.

DMA:

Direct Memory Access control output. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output.

DMA IN:

Direct Memory Access daisy chain input from higher priority peripheral devices. Will present no more than 4 standard TTL loads to the driving device.

DMA OUT:

Direct Memory Access daisy chain output to lower priority peripheral devices. This line will drive 4 standard TTL loads.

GND:

System circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

INH:

Inhibit Line. When a device pulls this line low, all ROM's on board are disabled (Hex addressed DØØØ through FFFF). This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output.

INT IN:

Interrupt daisy chain input from higher priority peripheral devices. Will present no more than 4 standard TTL loads to the driving device.

INT OUT:

Interrupt daisy chain output to lower priority peripheral devices. This line will drive 4 standard TTL loads.

I/O SELECT:

256 addresses are set aside for each peripheral connector (see address map in "MEMORY" section). A read or write of such an address will send pin 1 on the selected connector low during \emptyset_2 (500nS). This line will drive 4 standard TTL loads.

I/O STROBE:

Pin 20 on all peripheral connectors will go low during \emptyset_2 of a read or write to any address C800-CFFF. This line will drive a total of 4 standard TTL loads.

IRQ:

Interrupt request line to the 6502. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output. It is active low.

NC:

No connection.

NMI:

Non Maskable Interrupt request line to the 6502. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output. It is active low.

<u>Q</u>₃:

A 1MHz (nonsymmetrical) general purpose timing signal. Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

RDY:

"Ready" line to the 6502. This line should change only during \emptyset_1 , and when low will halt the microprocessor at the next READ cycle. This line has a 3K 0hm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output.

RES:

Reset line from "RESET" key on keyboard. Active low. Will drive 2 MOS loads per Peripheral Connector.

 R/\overline{W} : READ/WRITE line from 6502. When high indicates that a read cycle is in progress, and when low that a write cycle is in progress. This line will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

<u>USER 1:</u> The function of this line will be described in a later document.

 $\underline{\emptyset}_0$: Microprocessor phase \emptyset clock. Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

 $\underline{\emptyset_1}$: Phase 1 clock, complement of \emptyset_0 . Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

7M: Seven MHz high frequency clock. Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

+12V: Positive 12-Volt supply.

+5V: Possitive 5-Volt supply

-5V: Negative 5-Volt supply.

-12V: Negative 12-Volt supply.

POWER CONNECTOR

The four voltages required by the APPLE II are supplied via this AMP #9-35028-1,6 pin connector. See location and pin out in Figures 1 and 5.

PIN DESCRIPTION

GND: (2 pins) system circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

+12V: Positive 12-Volt line from power supply.

+5V: Positive 5-Volt line from power supply.

-5V: Negative 5-Volt line from power supply.

-12V: Negative 5-Volt line from power supply.

Figure 4 PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS (EIGHT OF EACH)

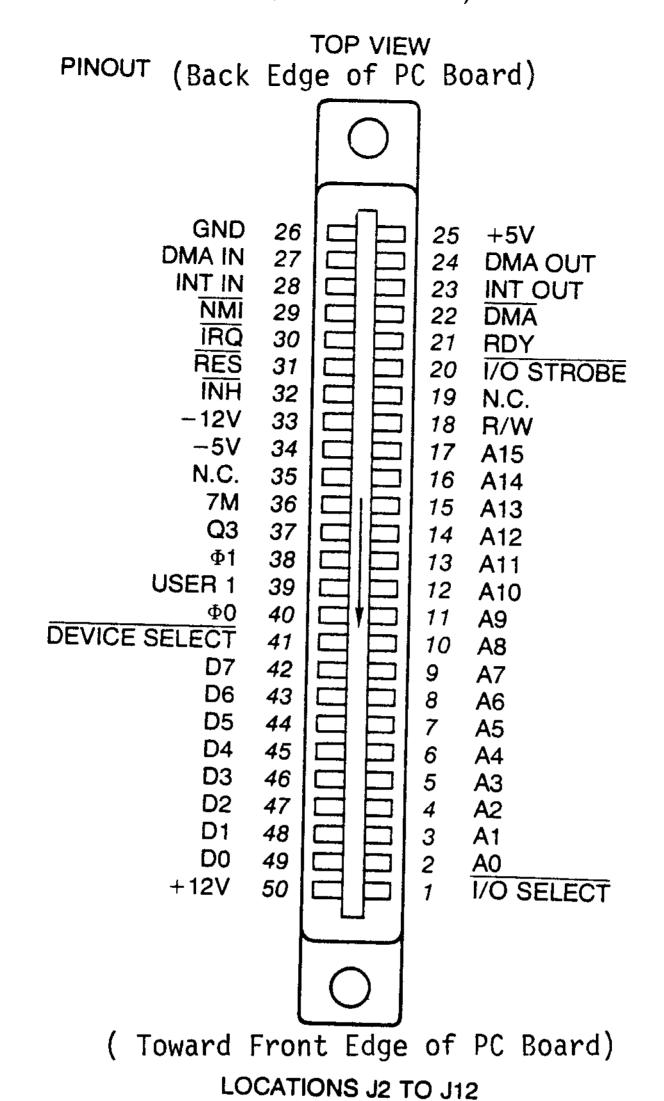


Figure 5 POWER CONNECTOR

TOP VIEW

(Toward Right Side of PC Board)

(BLUE/WHITE WIRE) -12V

(ORANGE WIRE) +5V

(BLACK WIRE) GND

(BLACK WIRE) GND

(BLACK WIRE)

LOCATION K1

SPEAKER CONNECTOR

This is a MOLEX KK 100 series connector with two .25" square pins on .10" centers. See location and pin out in Figures 1 and 6.

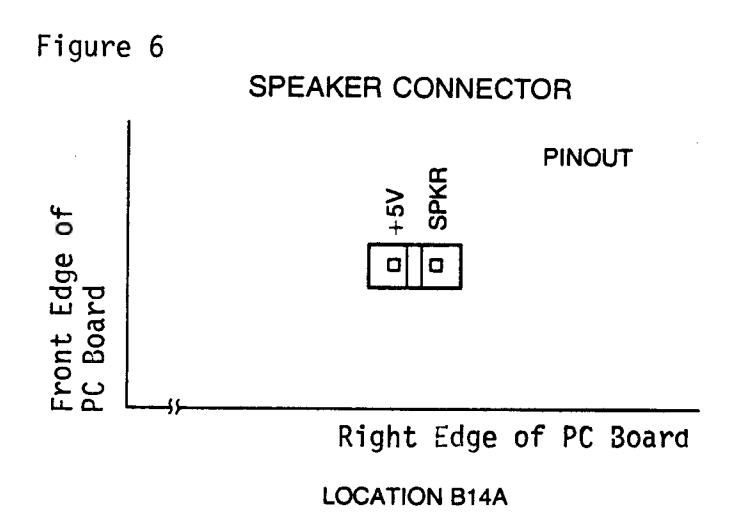
SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR SPEAKER

+5V:

System +5 Volts

SPKR:

Output line to speaker. Will deliver about .5 watt into 8 Ohms.



VIDEO OUTPUT JACK

This standard RCA phono jack located at the back edge of the APPLE II P.C. board will supply NTSC compatible, EIA standard, positive composite video to an external video monitor.

A video level control near the connector allows the output level to be adjusted from \emptyset to 1 Volt (peak) into an external 75 OHM load.

Additional tint (hue) range is provided by an adjustable trimmer capacitor.

See locations illustrated in Figure 1.

AUXILIARY VIDEO OUTPUT CONNECTOR

This is a MOLEX KK 100 series connector with four .25" square pins on .10" centers. It provides composite video and two power supply voltages. Video out on this connector is not adjustable by the on board 200 Ohm trim pot. See Figures 1 and 7.

SIGNAL DESCRIPTION

GND: System ci

System circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

VIDEO:

NTSC compatible positive composite VIDEO. DC coupled emitter follower output (not short circuit protected). SYNC TIP is Ø Volts, black level is about .75 Volts, and white level is about 2.0 Volts into 470 Ohms. Output level

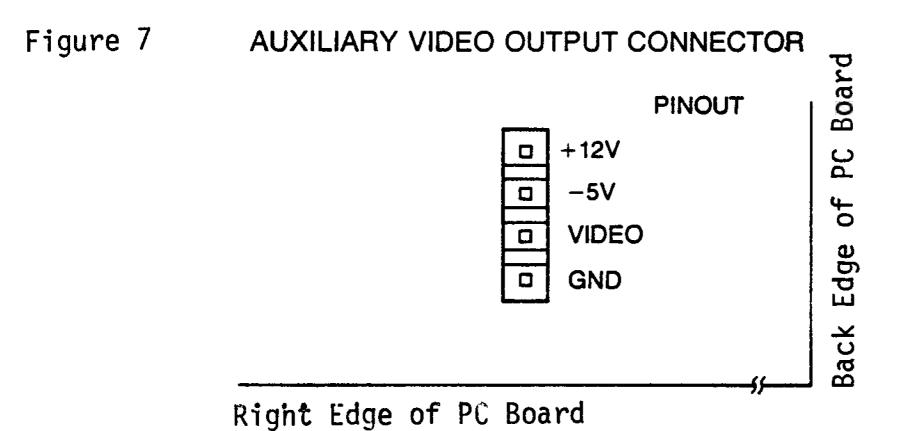
is non-adjustable.

+127:

+12 Volt line from power supply.

-5V:

-5 Volt line from power supply.



LOCATION J14B

INSTALLING YOUR OWN RAM

THE POSSIBILITIES

The APPLE II computer is designed to use dynamic RAM chips organized as 4096 x 1 bit, or 16384 x 1 bit called "4K" and "16K" RAMs respectively. These must be used in sets of 8 to match the system data bus (which is 8 bits wide) and are organized into rows of 8. Thus, each row may contain either 4096 (4K) or 16384 (16K) locations of Random Access Memory depending upon whether 4K or 16K chips are used. If all three rows on the APPLE II board are filled with 4K RAM chips, then 12288 (12K) memory locations will be available for storing programs or data, and if all three rows contain 16K RAM chips then 49152 (commonly called 48K) locations of RAM memory will exist on board!

RESTRICTIONS

It is quite possible to have the three rows of RAM sockets filled with any combination of 4K RAMs, 16K RAMs or empty as long as certain rules are followed:

- 1. All sockets in a row must have the same type (4K or 16K) RAMs.
- 2. There MUST be RAM assigned to the zero block of addresses.

ASSIGNING RAM

The APPLE II has 48K addresses available for assignment of RAM memory. Since RAM can be installed in increments as small as 4K, a means of selecting which address range each row of memory chips will respond to has been provided by the inclusion of three MEMORY SELECT sockets on board.

Figure 8

MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS

TOP VIEW

PINOUT

(0000-0FFF) 4K "0" BLOCK	1	• 14	RAM ROW C
(1000-1FFF) 4K "1" BLOCK	2	13	
(2000-2FFF) 4K "2" BLOCK	3	12	RAM ROW E
(3000-3FFF) 4K "3" BLOCK	4	11	N.C.
(4000-4FFF) 4K "4" BLOCK	5	10	16K "0" BLOCK (0000-3FFF)
(5000-5FFF) 4K "5" BLOCK	6	9	16K "4" BLOCK (4000-7FFF)
(8000-8FFF) 4K "8" BLOCK	7	8	16K "8" BLOCK (8000-BFFF)

LOCATIONS D1, E1, F1

MEMORY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. INTRODUCTION
- 2. INSTALLING YOUR OWN RAM
- 3. MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS
- 4. MEMORY MAP BY 4K BLOCKS
- 5. DETAILED MAP OF ASSIGNED ADDRESSES

INTRODUCTION

APPLE II is supplied completely tested with the specified amount of RAM memory and correct memory select jumpers. There are five different sets of standard memory jumper blocks:

- 1. 4K 4K 4K BASIC
- 2. 4K 4K 4K HIRES
- 3. 16K 4K 4K
- 4. 16K 16K 4K
- 5. 16K 16K 16K

A set of three each of one of the above is supplied with the board. Type 1 is supplied with 4K or 8K systems. Both type 1 and 2 are supplied with 12K systems. Type 1 is a contiguous memory range for maximum BASIC program size. Type 2 is non-contiguous and allows 8K dedicated to HIRES screen memory with approximately 2K of user BASIC space. Type 3 is supplied with 16K, 2ØK and 24K systems. Type 4 with 30K and 36K systems and type 5 with 48K systems.

Additional memory may easily be added just by plugging into sockets along with correct memory jumper blocks.

The 6502 microprocessor generates a 16 bit address, which allows 65536 (commonly called 65K) different memory locations to be specified. For convenience we represent each 16 bit (binary) address as a 4-digit hexadecimal number. Hexadecimal notation (hex) is explained in the Monitor section of this manual.

In the APPLE II, certain address ranges have been assigned to RAM memory, ROM memory, the I/O bus, and hardware functions. The memory and address maps give the details.

MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS

The location and pin out for memory select sockets are illustrated in Figures 1 and 8.

HOW TO USE

There are three MEMORY SELECT sockets, located at Dl, El and Fl respectively. RAM memory is assigned to various address ranges by inserting jumper wires as described below. All three MEMORY SELECT sockets <u>MUST</u> be jumpered identically! The easiest way to do this is to use Apple supplied memory blocks.

Let us learn by example:

If you have plugged 16K RAMs into row "C" (the sockets located at C3-C10 on the board), and you want them to occupy the first 16K of addresses starting at 0000, jumper pin 14 to pin 10 on all three MEMORY SELECT sockets (thereby assigning row "C" to the 0000-3FFF range of memory).

If in addition you have inserted 4K RAMs into rows "D" and "E", and you want them each to occupy the first 4K addresses starting at 4000 and 5000 respectively, jumper pin 13 to pin 5 (thereby assigning row "D" to the 4000-4FFF range of memory), and jumper pin 12 to pin 6 (thereby assigning row "E" to the 5000-5FFF range of memory). Remember to jumper all three MEMORY SELECT sockets the same.

Now you have a large contiguous range of addresses filled with RAM memory. This is the 24K addresses from 0000-5FFF.

By following the above examples you should be able to assign each row of RAM to any address range allowed on the MEMORY SELECT sockets. Remember that to do this properly you must know three things:

- 1. Which rows have RAM installed?
- 2. Which address ranges do you want them to occupy?
- 3. Jumper all three MEMORY SELECT sockets the same!

If you are not sure think carefully, essentially all the necessary information is given above.

Memory Address Allocations in 4K Bytes

0000	text and color graphics display pages, 6502 stack, pointers, etc.	8000	
1000		9000	
2000	high res graphics display primary page	A000	
3000		В000	
4000	high res. graphics display secondary page	C000	addresses dedicated to hardware functions
5000	11	D000	ROM socket DO: spare ROM socket D8: spare
2000	11	E000	ROM socket EO: BASIC
6000			ROM socket E8: BASIC
7000		F000	ROM socket F0: BASIC utility ROM socket F8: monitor

Memory Map Pages Ø to BFF

HEX	USED	vicen POR	COMMENTS
ADDRESS(ES)	BY	USED FOR	
PAGE ZERO	UTILITY	register area for "sweet 16" 16 bit firmware processor.	
0020-00 4 D	MONITOR		
004E-004F	MONITOR	holds a 16 bit number that is randomized with each key entry.	
0050-0055	UTILITY	integer multiply and divide work space.	
0055-00 FF	BASIC		
00 FO- 00FF	UTILITY	floating point work space.	
PAGE ONE 0100-01FF	6502	subroutine return stack.	
PAGE TWO 0200-02FF		character input buffer.	
PAGE THREE 03F8	MONITOR	Y (control Y) will cause a JSR to this location.	
03 FB		NMI's are vectored to this location.	
03FE-03F F		IRQ's are vectored to the address pointed to by these locations.	
0400-07 FF	DISPLAY	text or color graphics primary page.	
0800-0BFF	DISPLAY	text or color graphics secondary page.	BASIC initializes LONEM to location 0800.

HEX ADDRESS	ASSIGNED FUNCTION	COMMENTS
COOX	Keyboard input.	Keyboard strobe appears in bit 7. ASCII data from keyboard appears in the 7 lower bits.
CO1X	Clear keyboard strobe.	
CO2X	Toggle cassette output.	
C03X	Toggle speaker output.	
CO4X	''C040 STB''	Output strobe to Game I/O connector.
C050	Set graphics mode	
C051	" text "	
C052	Set bottom 4 lines graphics	
C053	" " text	
C054	Display primary page	
C055	" secondary page	
C056	Set high res. graphics	
C057	" color "	
C058	Clear "ANO"	Annunciator 0 output to
C059	Set ''	Game I/O connector.
CO5A	Clear "AN1"	Annunciator 1 output to
C05B	Set "	Game I/O connector.
C05C	Clear "AN2"	Annunciator 2 output to
C05D	Set "	Game I/O connector.
C05E	Clear "AN3"	Annunciator 3 output to
C05F	Set "	Game I/O connector.

HEX ADDRESS	ASSIGNED FUNCTION	ON	COMMENTS
C060/8	Cassette input		State of "Cassette Data In" appears in bit 7.
C061/9	"SW1"		State of Switch 1 \wedge Game I/O connector appears in bit 7.
C062/A	''SW2''		State of Switch 2 input on Game I/O connector appears in bit 7.
C063/B	''SW3''		State of Switch 3 input on Game I/O connector appears in bit 7.
C064/C	Paddle 0 timer ou	tput	State of timer output for Paddle 0 appears in bit 7.
C065/D	1 "		State of timer output for Paddle 1 appears in bit 7.
C066/E	" 2 "	11	State of timer output for Paddle 2 appears in bit 7.
C067/F	'' 3 ''	11	State of timer output for Paddle 3 appears in bit 7.
CO7X	"PDL STB"		Triggers paddle timers during ϕ_2 .
C08X	DEVICE SELECT O		Pin 41 on the selected
C09X	" 1		Peripheral Connector goes low during ϕ_2 .
COAX	'' 2		
COBX	'' 3		
COCX	'' 4		
CODX	'' 5		
COEX	'' 6		
COFX	" 7		
C10X	" 8		Expansion connectors.
C11X	'' 9		11
C12X	T' A		11
	}		

HEX ADDRESS	ASSIGNED FUN	NCT I	ON	COMMENTS
C13X	DEVICE SELECT	В		. **
C14X	11	C		**
C15X	11	D		11
C16X	"	E		11
C17X	11	F		11
C1XX	I/O SELECT	1		Pin 1 on the selected
C2XX	11	2		Peripheral Connector goes low during ϕ_2 .
сзхх	††	3		NOTES:
C4XX	11	4		1. Peripheral Connector 0 does not get this
C5XX	11	5		signal. 2. $\overline{I/O}$ SELECT 1 uses the
C6XX	11	6		same addresses as DEVICE SELECT 8-F.
C7XX	**	7		
C8XX	11	8,	I/O STROBE	Expansion connectors.
C9XX	11	9,	††	
CAXX	11	A,	11	
CBXX	***	В,	11	
CCXX	11	C,	11	
CDXX	11	D,	††	
CEXX	11	E,	11	
CFXX	*1	F,	11	
D000-D7FF	ROM socket DO		į	Spare.
D800-DFFF	" " D8			Spare.
EOOO-E7FF	" " EO			BASIC.
E800-EFFF	" " E8			BASIC.
F000-F7FF	" " FO			1K of BASIC, 1K of utility.
F800-FFFF	'' '' F8			Monitor.

SYSTEM TIMING

SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

Master oscillator output, 14.318 MHz +/- 35 ppm. All other 14M:

timing signals are derived from this one.

Intermediate timing signal, 7.159 MHz. 7M:

COLOR REF: Color reference frequency used by video circuitry, 3.580 MHz.

Phase & clock to microprocessor, 1.023 MHz nominal. \emptyset_0 :

Microprocessor phase 1 clock, complement of \emptyset_0 , 1.023 MHz \emptyset_1 :

nominal.

Same as \emptyset_0 . Included here because the 6502 hardware and \emptyset_2 :

programming manuals use the designation \emptyset_2 instead of \emptyset_0 .

A general purpose timing signal which occurs at the same <u>Q3</u>:

rate as the microprocessor clocks but is nonsymmetrical.

MICROPROCESSOR OPERATIONS

The address from the microprocessor changes during \emptyset_1 , ADDRESS:

and is stable about 300nS after the start of \emptyset_1 .

During a write cycle, data from the microprocessor DATA WRITE:

appears on the data bus during \emptyset_2 , and is stable about

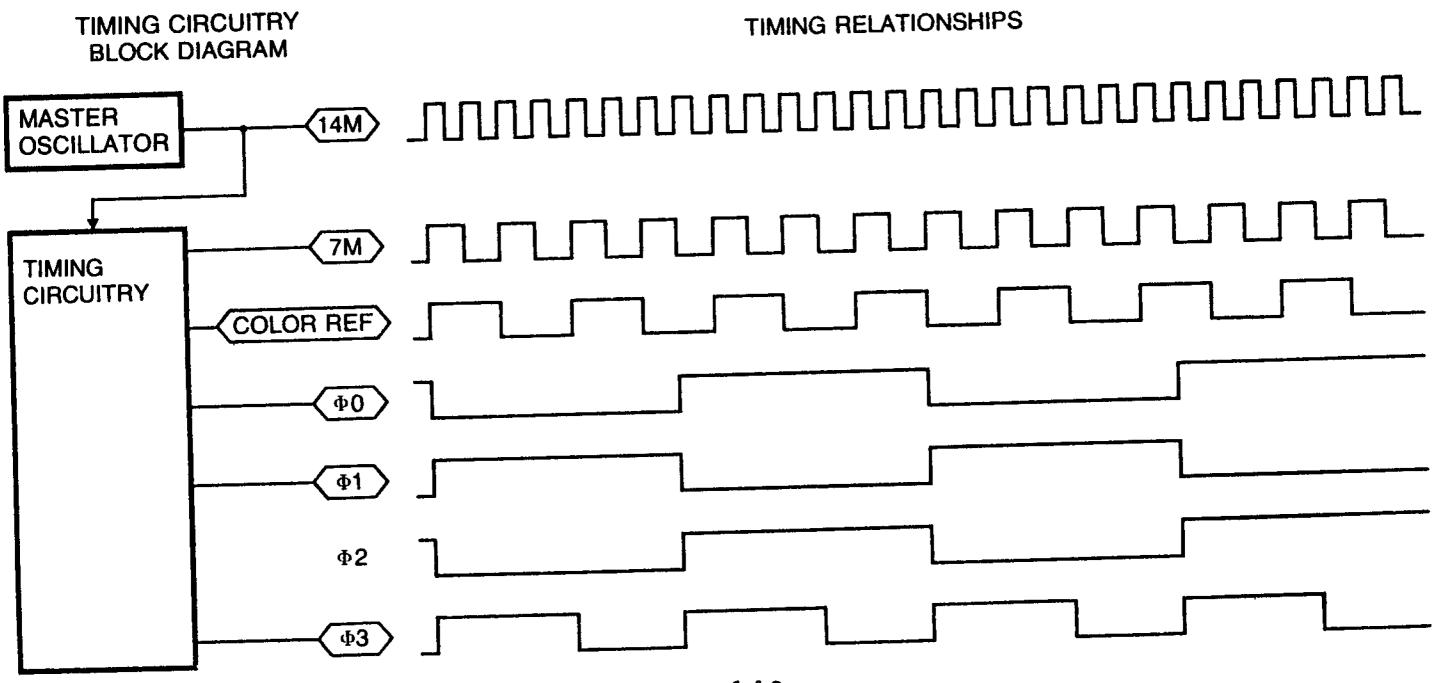
300nS after the start of \emptyset_2 .

During a read cycle, the microprocessor will expect DATA READ:

data to appear on the data bus no less than 100nS prior

to the end of \emptyset_2 .

SYSTEM TIMING DIAGRAM



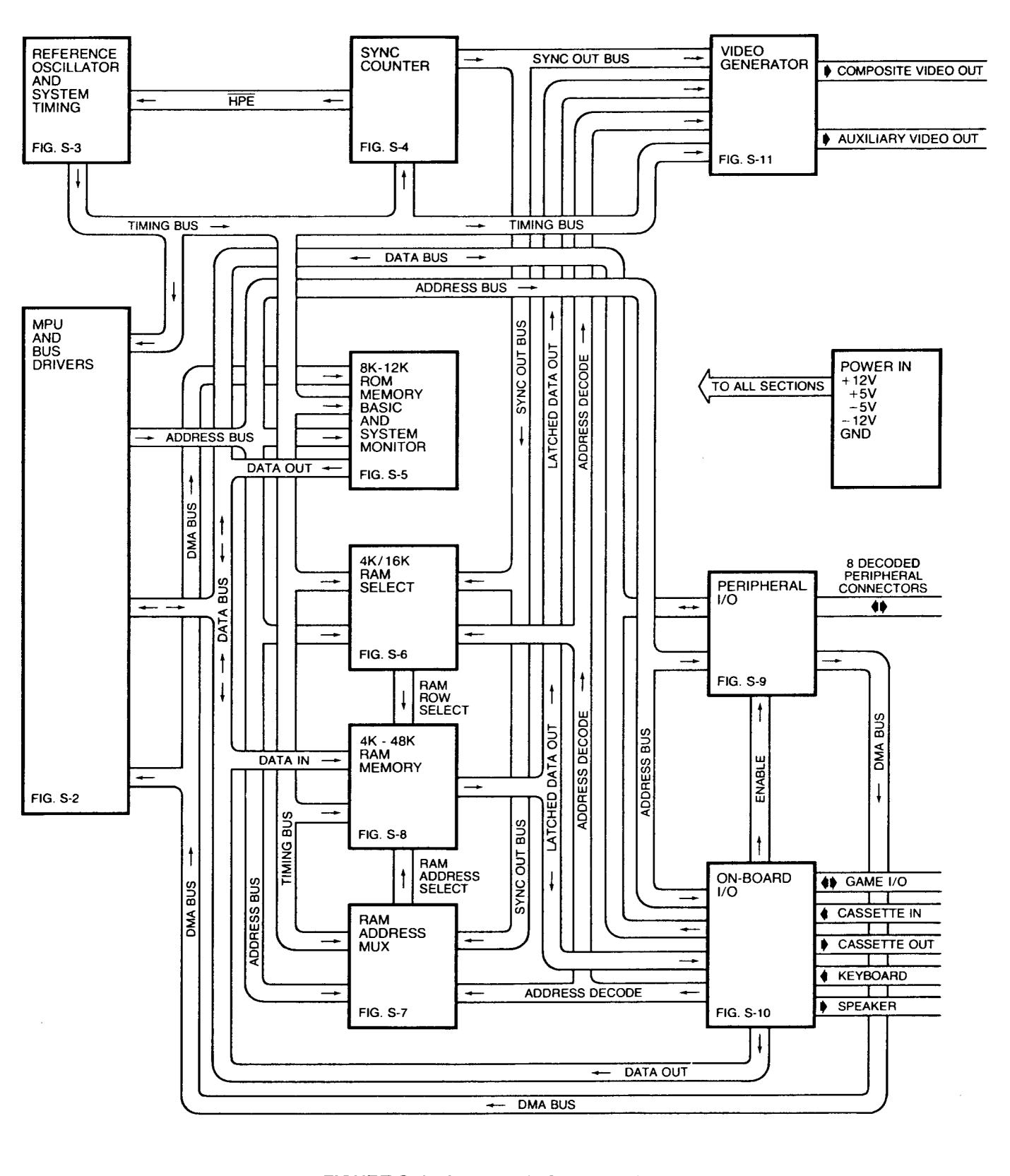


FIGURE S-1 APPLE II SYSTEM DIAGRAM

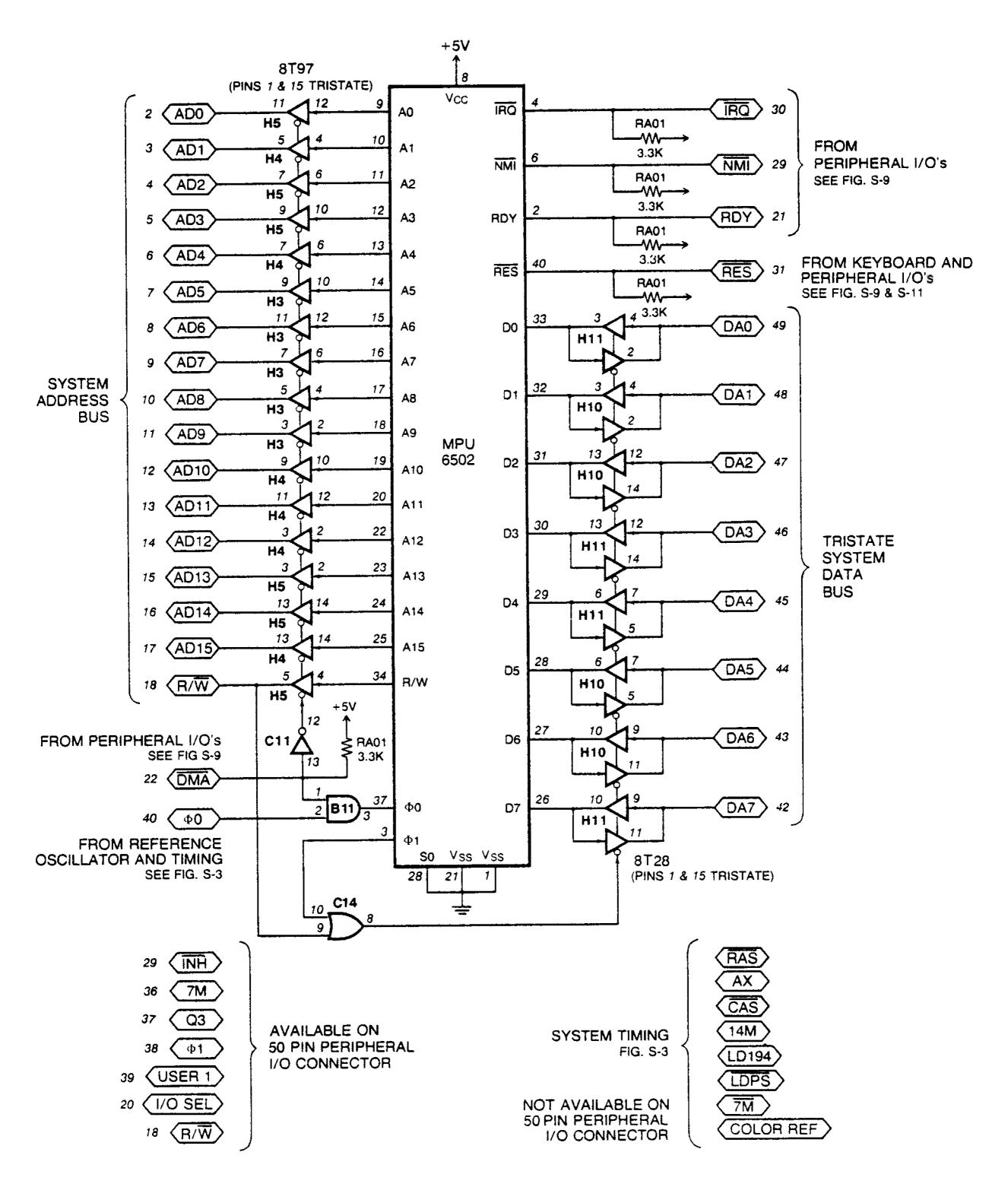


FIGURE S-2 MPU AND SYSTEM BUS

FIGURE S-3 REFERENCE OSCILLATOR AND SYSTEM TIMING

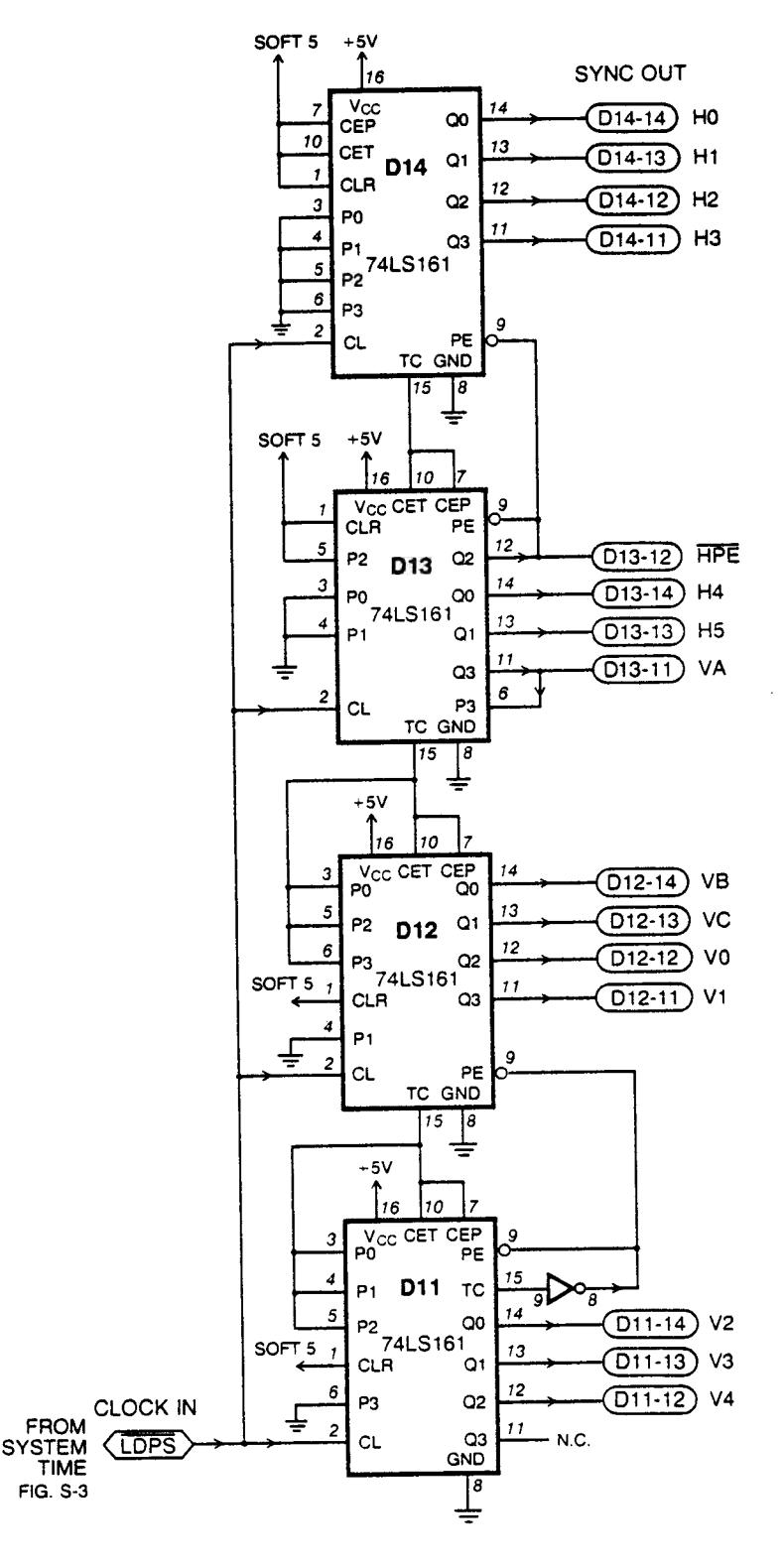


FIGURE S-4 SYNC COUNTER

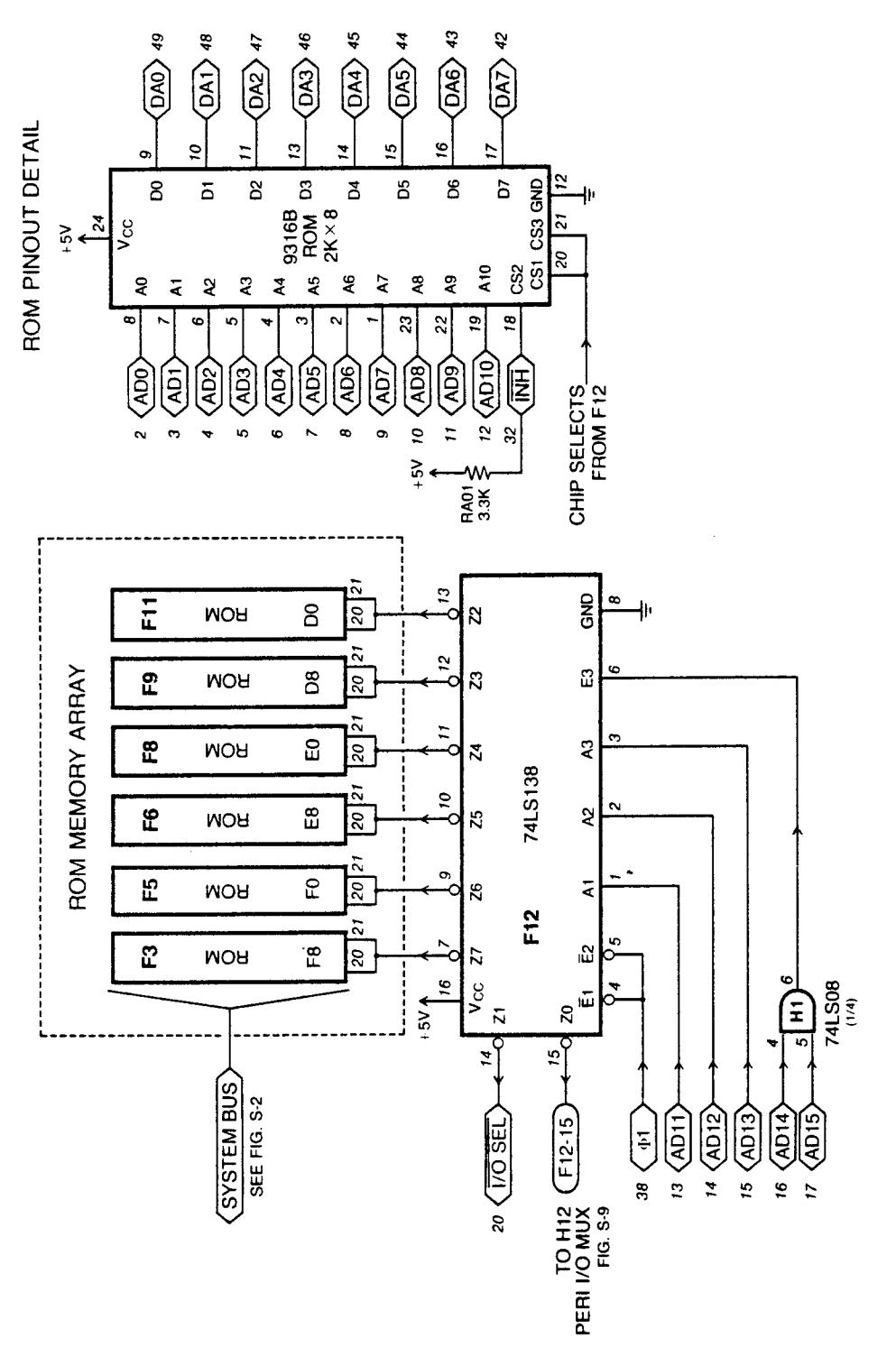


FIGURE S-6 4K/16K RAM SELECT

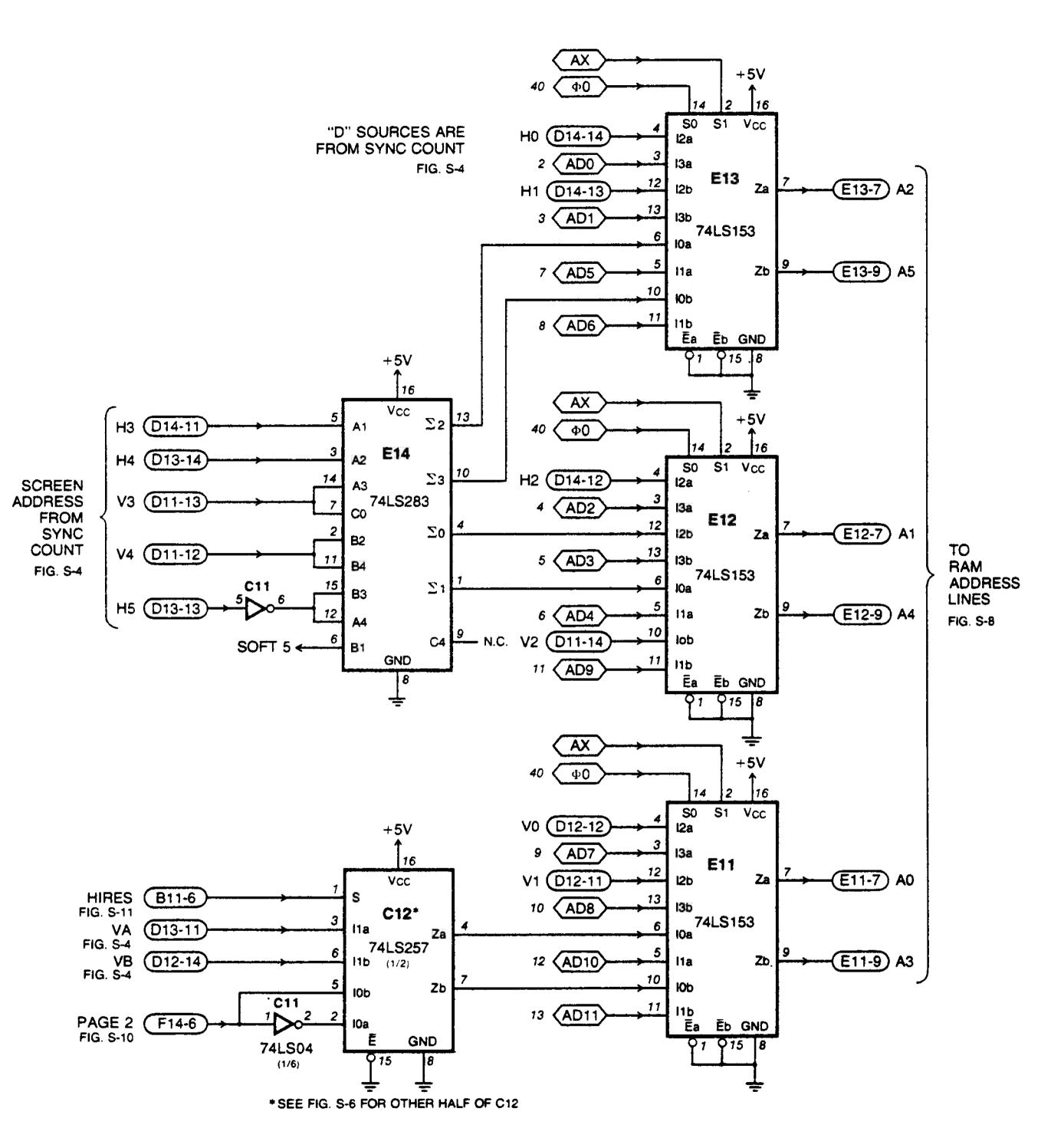


FIGURE S-7 RAM ADDRESS MUX

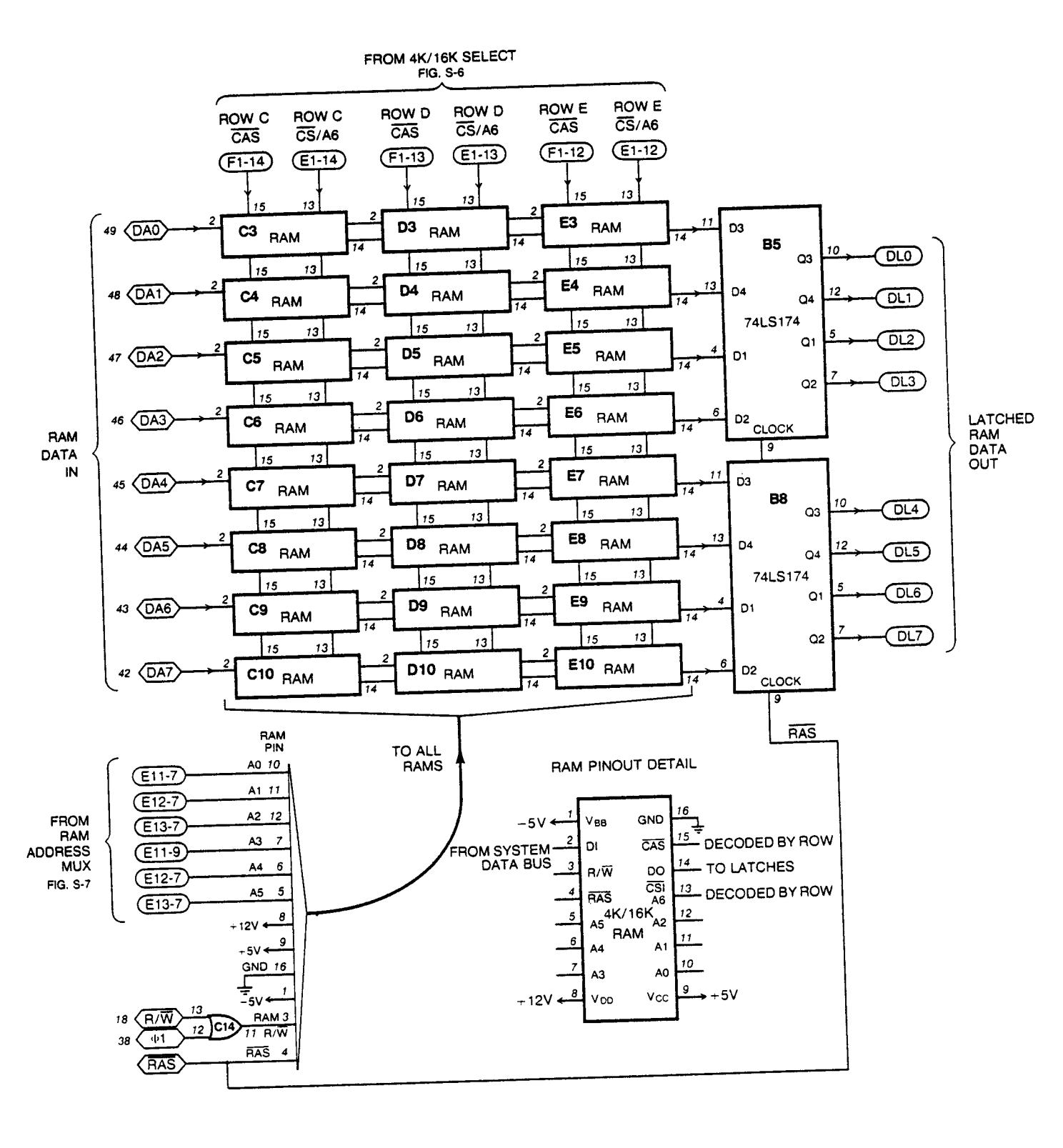
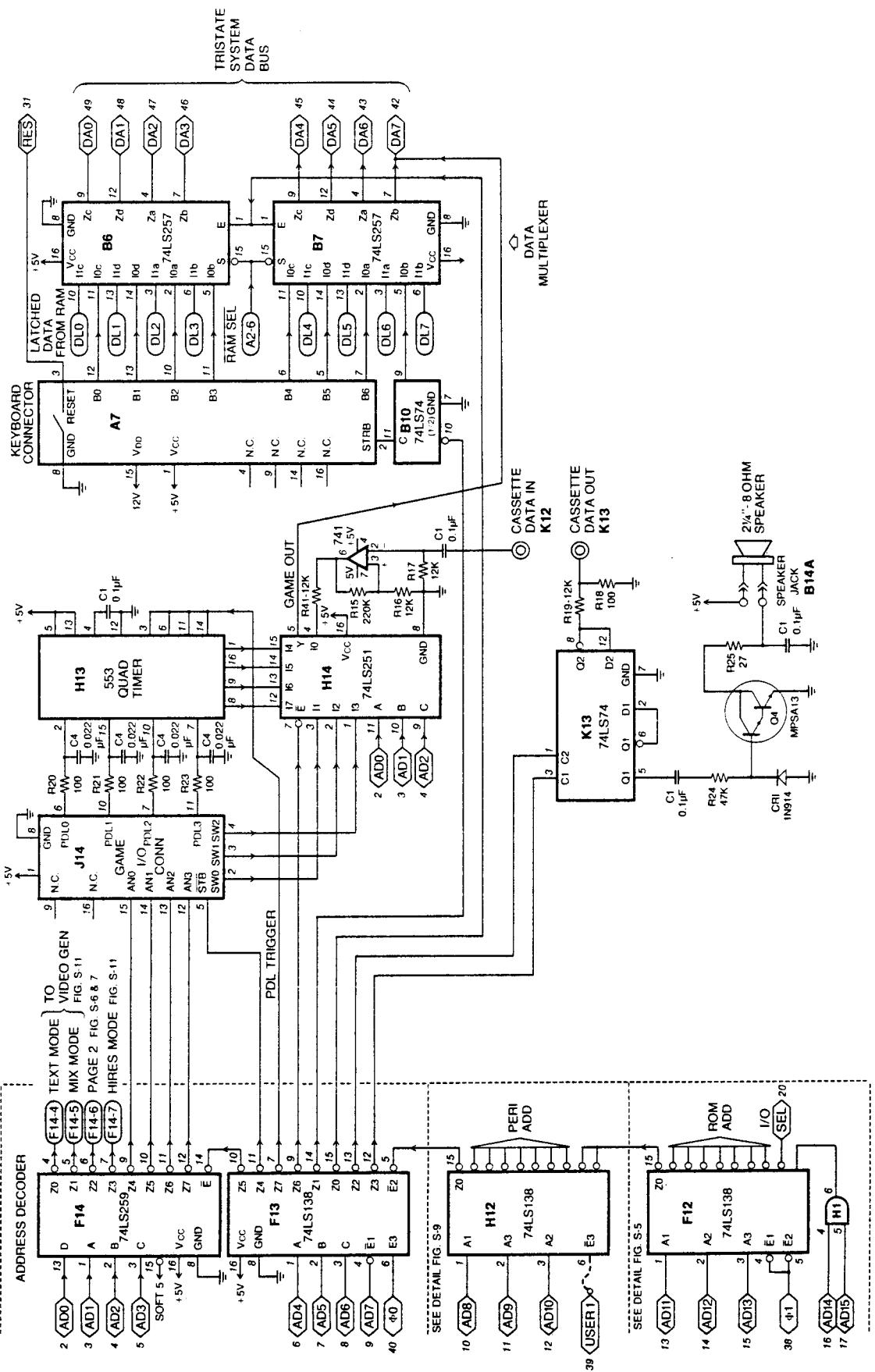


FIGURE S-8 4K TO 48K RAM MEMORY WITH DATA LATCH

FIGURE S-9 PERIPHERIAL I/O CONNECTOR PINOUT AND CONTROL LOGIC



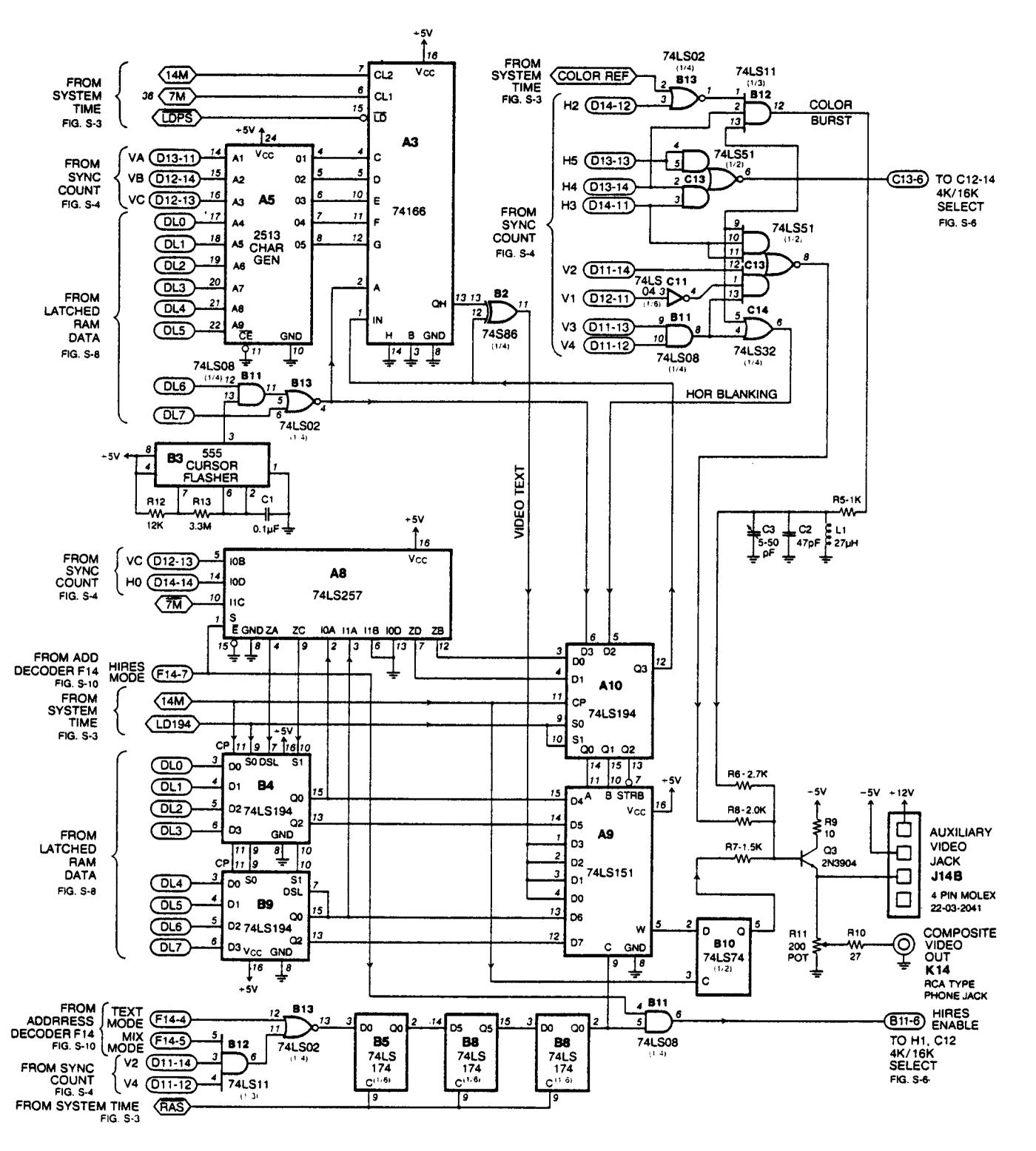


FIGURE S-11 VIDEO GENERATOR

apple computer inc.

10260 BANDLEY DRIVE CUPERTINO, CALIFORNIA 95014 U.S.A. TELEPHONE (408) 996-1010